

# RULES

---

## ELECTRIC LIGHT AND POWER EQUIPMENTS

CONSISTING OF THE  
"NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE"  
WITH  
EXPLANATORY NOTES

---

1907

---

INSPECTION DEPARTMENT  
Associated Factory  
Mutual Fire Insurance Companies,  
31 Milk Street, Boston, Mass.

For changes and additions to Rules,  
see Supplement page 155.

## APPROVED FITTINGS

---

For satisfactory work, only approved fittings should be used. A pamphlet entitled "Approved Electrical Fittings," designed to aid wiremen by showing them in advance just what will be approved, is issued by this department.

Fittings not listed should not be used without special approval, which will be freely given on the application of members if the device is found to be reliable.

"Approved Electrical Fittings" is subject to semi-annual revision in April and October.



## PREFACE TO TENTH EDITION.

---

As in previous editions, the National Electrical Code is given in full, with explanatory notes to make the reason for each rule clearer and to point out the special danger against which it guards. In some cases these notes contain additional requirements applying especially to factory work. A number of cuts illustrating excellent methods of construction have also been included to still further emphasize and make clear important points frequently overlooked. The testimony of many wiremen and mill managers and our own experience have shown that the suggestions contained in these additional notes and cuts have been carried out to advantage in many cases, resulting in a more convenient and safer electric plant. In the Appendix is some additional information which could not well be included in the body of the Rules.

Power Stations, Transformer, Lightning Arrester and Switch Houses have in a number of instances been constructed largely of wood, which is objectionable; even where well built originally, stations have been rendered unsafe by the introduction of combustible materials for apparatus, wire frames, platforms, etc. Therefore, the important points essential for safe buildings and equipments of this kind are outlined in a special chapter, page 3. This matter is considered of great importance.

To enable those not especially familiar with electrical matters or too busy to give more than a few minutes to the subject, to quickly gain an idea of the Rules, a brief abstract of the requirements applying to Factory Mutual mills is also given, page 13, and special attention is called to this section.

It is impracticable to prepare a set of rules which will wisely cover every case, and the applications of electricity are still in a state of frequent change. If, therefore, in any instance it may appear that these rules do not cover the peculiar existing conditions in the best way, this Department will be pleased to give special consideration to the case.

The notes in connection with the rules and cuts have been prepared with the aid of W. L. Puffer, Consulting Engineer.

The National Electrical Code was originally drawn in 1897 as the result of the united efforts of the various Insurance, Electrical, Architectural and allied interests which through the National Conference on Standard Electrical Rules, composed of delegates from various National Associations, unanimously voted to recommend it to their respective associations for approval or adoption; and is here presented with the various amendments and additions which have been made since that time by them.

The following is a list of the Associations composing the National Conference on Standard Electrical Rules:—

**American Institute of Architects.**  
**American Institute of Electrical Engineers.**  
**American Society of Mechanical Engineers.**  
**American Institute of Mining Engineers.**  
**American Street and Interurban Railway Association.**  
**Associated Factory Mutual Fire Ins. Co's.**  
**Association of Edison Illuminating Companies.**  
**International Association of Municipal Electricians.**  
**National Board of Fire Underwriters.**  
**National Electric Light Association.**  
**National Electrical Contractors' Association.**  
**National Electrical Inspectors' Association.**  
**Underwriters' National Electric Association.**



## POWER HOUSES, TRANSFORMER STATIONS, AND GENERAL SUGGESTIONS FOR LARGE MILL POWER AND LIGHTING PLANTS.

These suggestions are intended especially for electric plants of fairly large capacity or high voltage, and for the rooms or buildings containing such equipments. Large values are frequently concentrated in such power and transformer houses, so that there is a chance of large loss from fire or water. There is often delay in repairing or replacing damaged electric machinery, which may easily result in a greater loss than the fire itself, due to the stoppage of motors and lights which are directly dependent on the power station. It is therefore of the greatest importance that these centres of power be made as fireproof as possible.

It is not intended in these suggestions to include the ordinary engine room, in which a few comparatively small, low-voltage generators are installed. Such rooms should ordinarily have the usual sprinkler protection of the mill. In brief, the construction must be fireproof, or else sprinklers must be provided.

**Locations.** — The location of the power house will usually be fixed by convenience to water or coal supply, as in the case of the water power station shown in Fig. 1.

Where step-up transformers of large capacity or for very high voltages are used, a separate transformer building, detached from the main power house, is desirable, in order to keep the high voltages and possibilities of lightning troubles absolutely out of the power house. For smaller equipments a transformer



FIG. 1.  
ISOLATED POWER HOUSE.

room in the power house, but with a fire wall between it and the main generator room, may be provided.

Where current from outside is transformed at the mill, it is desirable to place the transformer house outside the main building groups so that the high-voltage wires will be absolutely out of the way in case of fire. Such a transformer

537.831

147325  
298517

Q703

house would contain the necessary lightning arresters and switches, so that all current could be cut off from the buildings.

Fig. 2 well illustrates just such a building. This transformer

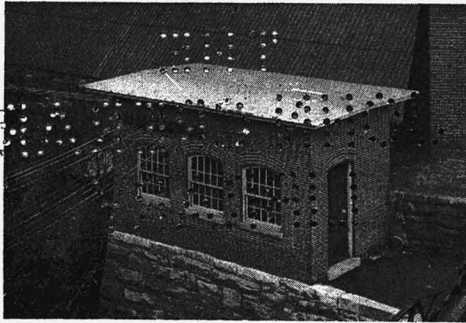


FIG. 2.

SEPARATE TRANSFORMER HOUSE.

house is located on the bank of a river opposite the mill supplied by the transformers, the 550 volt secondary wires which are carried across the river being plainly seen in the cut where they leave the building. The 2000 volt primary wires are brought along the river bank and enter the transformer house as shown at the left of the cut. As fire in the wooden shed back of the building could not be fought from the river side, the high-tension wires would not be in the way of the firemen

even in case of fire here, so that the location of the transformer house is excellent. The arrangement of lightning arresters, switchboard, transformers, etc., is well shown in Fig. 6, page 8.

Where there are no transformers, a small switch and lightning arrester house near the point where the wires enter the yard, and away from main buildings, is desirable for similar reasons. It is a good plan to carry the wires underground from such a transformer or switch house to the buildings, but where this cannot be done, the overhead wires should be most carefully arranged, so as not to be in the way in case of fire.

Fig. 3 shows a terminal house for a 13,000 volt line. This house contains only the lightning arresters and high-tension switches, and is located

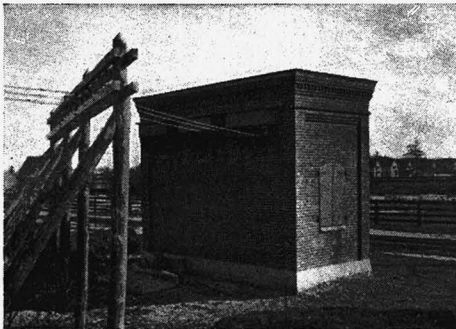


FIG. 3.

FIREPROOF LIGHTNING ARRESTER AND SWITCH HOUSE.

well away from other buildings. From this house the high-voltage wires are carried underground to the transformer house, so that the chance of accidental contact with these dangerous circuits, or their interference with firemen in the vicinity of the main buildings, is reduced to a minimum. This terminal house is entirely fireproof, and the only openings are the window shown in the cut and a door in the opposite wall. Where a connection from a high-voltage transmission line

must be brought into a mill yard, the above arrangement is excellent from a fire standpoint.

**Construction.**—Power houses and transformer and switch stations should be thoroughly fireproof. The walls should be



of brick or equivalent, and should be bare on the inside, without combustible finish of any kind. Pressed or enameled brick may be used where artistic finish is desired. The floors should be fireproof, and with no wood or combustible top flooring except such small sections as may be desired around high-voltage apparatus, and any such sections should have no hollow spaces under them in which dirt might collect or a fire gain headway. For large stations the roofs should also be entirely incombustible. For stations of moderate size, 1000 H. P. or less, and where the roofs are 20 or 25 feet above the electrical machinery and free from wiring, a solid plank and timber roof may be built if an incombustible roof is objectionable on account of expense or for other reasons. The exposed wooden surfaces of both plank and timber in such a roof should then be fireproofed. Where there are no wires near the roof, this fireproofing may be done by covering the surfaces with expanded metal lathing and hard plaster. Where wires, especially of high-tension circuits, run over such ceilings, metal lathing is not desirable, and a covering of two layers of  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch Sackett plaster board or equivalent laid to break joints, and the whole covered with hard plaster, may be used.

In general, such fireproofed roofs may be used also on all except large transformer stations, and on switch and lightning arrester houses unless these contain apparatus of considerable value, in which case an entirely fireproof building would generally be advisable.

The above points are well illustrated in Fig. 4, which shows an interior view of the power house shown in Fig. 1, page 3. Attention is called to the very high roof which in this case is built of plank and timber fireproofed with expanded metal and plaster as suggested. See also Fig. 6, page 8, where this same style of roof is shown for a transformer house.

The objection to metal lathing in the vicinity of high-tension circuits is that in case of a short-circuit or other disturbance on these wires, the arc might follow to the metal work and in attempting to get to the ground would be liable to start other arcs at different points, which might destroy the ceiling or ignite the wood-work back of the fireproofing. In such cases, therefore, the plaster board is preferable.

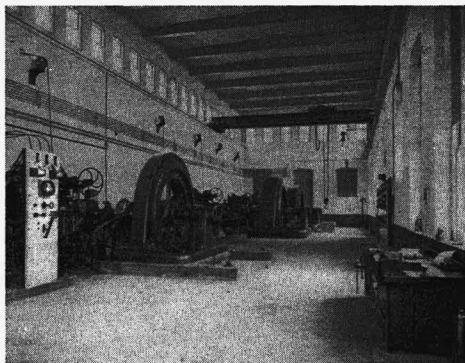


FIG. 4.  
INTERIOR OF POWER HOUSE SHOWN  
IN FIG. 1, PAGE 3.

**Wire Towers.**—Where the distributing circuits are run overhead, a wire tower is frequently the most convenient and best method of connecting with the outdoor lines. Such a tower should be entirely fireproof, and completely cut off from the

rest of the station. There should be as few openings as convenience will permit between the tower and the station, and each opening should have a standard self-closing fire door.

In order to keep as much of the wiring out of the main room as possible, the switchboard can often be advantageously built into the wall of the tower, but leaving no opening between the tower and the main room, except as above. This arrangement brings the back connections on the board into the tower, where they can be readily connected to the risers, and it puts the considerable mass of wires, which necessarily concentrate toward the back of a large switchboard, where short-circuits or fire can do no damage to the main and expensive part of the apparatus, and furnishes a convenient place in which to make repairs and changes in wiring, switchboard connections, etc.

In Fig. 4, page 5, the main switchboard may be seen on the right-hand wall. This board is located at the bottom of the wire tower shown in

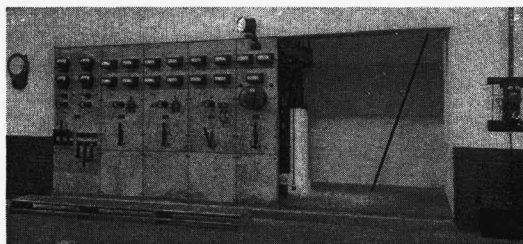


FIG. 5.

SWITCHBOARD BUILT INTO WALL AT BOTTOM OF WIRE TOWER.

Fig. 1, page 3. Fig. 5 gives a nearer view of the board, which, as shown, is set flush with the wall as above suggested. The opening at the right of the board, however, should be protected by an automatically closing fire door in order to thoroughly cut off the tower from the main room. Back

of the board are located the switchboard, transformers, oil switches, etc. This makes a very convenient and safe arrangement for switchboard and wire tower.

**Underground Conduits and Wire Tunnels.** — Where the distributing mains are run underground, a conduit system is believed the safest and best arrangement. A tunnel for the wires may, however, be built if preferred, but should not open directly into the power station or transformer house nor into any important building; connection into such buildings should be made by wires passing through bushings built in the walls. If necessary to enter the tunnel from a station or other building, a small doorway may be provided in the separating wall and protected with a standard automatically closing fire door. Other access to the tunnel may be provided by outside openings suitably protected from the weather.

Long wire tunnels, especially those of any considerable size, should be subdivided by brick walls about every 250 feet, the wires passing through the walls in bushings cemented in and of such sizes as to fit the wires as closely as practicable. The wires should then be built up with tape, if necessary, to entirely fill the bushings. Small doorways may be made through such walls, each opening being equipped with an automatically closing fire door.



The subdividing walls are desirable in order to limit any trouble to a small section. Otherwise a bad short-circuit or a fire from any cause might extend the entire length, as the ordinary insulations, even where a slow-burning outer braid is used, will burn when thoroughly heated, and in such wire tunnels there are likely to be so many wires running close together that in the aggregate there would be considerable combustible material. The ordinary methods of fire-fighting would not be applicable in such cases, as access to the seat of the fire would be prevented by smoke and heat. Each section should be ventilated out of doors so as to keep the tunnel cool, and also to facilitate the escape of smoke and gases in case of accident. In tunnels, wire having a slow-burning outer insulation should always be used.

It is therefore evident from the fire standpoint that the conduit system is preferable, as a short-circuit or other disturbance would rarely extend beyond the point of starting, and would be much less liable to involve all of the circuits. Convenience of operation and extension, such as the withdrawal and insertion of wires and the adding of new circuits, can be readily taken care of by means of manholes at different points and the laying of a few extra ducts when the system is put in.

In conduits the wires are not subject to great changes in temperature, as often occur in tunnels, where steam pipes, water mains, etc., are often placed along with the wires.

**Partitions, Offices, Supply Rooms, and General Interior Finish.** — Many otherwise excellent stations and transformer houses have been rendered absolutely dangerous by the introduction of wooden sheathing, partitions, shelvings, etc. Starting with the fundamental idea that the station shall be fireproof, it is essential that, in addition to incombustible walls, floors, and roofs, there should be almost nothing inside the building which can burn. Where the electrician's office is more than a simple desk and chair occupying one corner of the main room, for example, it should be cut off by fireproof partitions and protected by automatic sprinklers. The supply room should be cut off and sprinkled. Basements, although built all fireproof, almost invariably at times have more or less combustible material stored in them in the shape of supplies, packing cases, etc., so that they should generally be sprinkled. It is in fact rather better, where possible, to build stations without basements, putting the main floor directly on the ground and providing storage and office rooms in an adjacent section, cut off by a fire wall.

Boiler rooms, where adjoining power or transformer houses, should be separated by fire walls with but few openings through them, and standard automatically closing fire doors should be provided at each opening.

**Arrangement of Apparatus.** — The apparatus, such as generators, switchboards, transformers, etc., should not be crowded, but should have liberal space around each piece in order to give free access to all parts for changes, repairs, etc., as well as for convenient care and manipulation.

These points have been well carried out in the generator and transformer rooms shown in Figs. 4 and 6, pages 5 and 8.

**Wiring.** — All open wiring in stations, transformer and switch houses, wire towers and tunnels should have incom-

bustible insulations or at least slow-burning outer braids. For low-voltage equipments (550 volts and less) slow-burning insulation (see Rule 43, page 101) is satisfactory. For high voltages rubber insulation is necessary, but this should have a heavy, slow-burning outer cover which will prevent flames running over the wire or the rapid combustion of the rubber.

Rubber wires with such slow-burning outer braids have been in use for some time, although to a limited extent. They can, however, be readily procured from most of the wire manufacturers. Wire having insulation composed largely of asbestos is on the market. This is mainly incombustible, and therefore especially adapted for power station work in dry places. It would not do where there is danger from dampness.

**Transformer Building.** — Transformers, as stated, should not be located in the main power house except for comparatively small plants. The construction and fitting-up of a transformer house should

follow closely the preceding suggestions for power houses. The main point is to have practically nothing to burn, and to have all parts of the apparatus readily accessible. The transformers should be set on brick, concrete, or stone foundations, and, where of the air blast type, all air passages should be incombustible. Wooden wire racks and frames should be avoided, and, where some wood is desirable for insulation, it should be in solid pieces, generally hard wood, and with not enough bunched to-

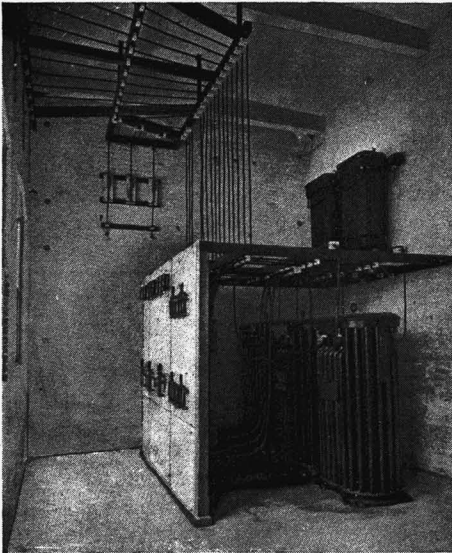


FIG. 6.

INTERIOR OF TRANSFORMER HOUSE  
SHOWN IN FIG. 2, PAGE 4.

gether in any one place to support combustion.

The transformer house should be well ventilated to prevent the accumulation of explosive vapors which may be given off from the oil when hot, and to facilitate keeping the room cool, thus preventing overheating of the transformers. Good ventilation also assists in removing smoke in case of fire in the transformers, and allows men to enter and extinguish the fire, which would not be possible were there not free outlet for the smoke. Floors should also be kept clean and free from oil.

Fig. 6 gives an interior view of the transformer house of Fig. 2, page 4, and shows a very good arrangement of the apparatus. The primary wires are brought directly to fuses and oil switches on the

switchboard, and then run to the several transformers. The remainder of the board is used for the secondary fuses and switches, as each secondary circuit is controlled at this point. As a rule, this would not be considered necessary, but was done in this case for convenience and to permit of cutting off all current from circuits not in use. The room shown is 27 ft. by 13 ft. by 16 ft. high. The ceiling is fireproofed with wall board and hard plaster. It would have been better to have made the wire racks largely of angle iron instead of wood, in order to have as little combustible material in the room as possible. The cut also shows the desirability of using slow-burning insulation on the wires, for where they are grouped as in this case the ordinary weatherproof or rubber insulation would allow fire at the transformer or switchboard to spread rapidly throughout the room.

**Lightning Arrester Room.**— Lightning arresters and choke coils should generally be in fireproof rooms. At the station these may be at the top of the wire tower; at the transformer building they may be in a small section partitioned off from the main transformer room. Woodwork should be avoided in the construction and mounting of choke coils, and in general the same entire absence of combustible materials should be required as in the power station itself.

**Fire Protection.**— Although the intention is to have practically nothing to burn in the buildings under discussion, experience shows that even with the best of care combustible material frequently gets into such places, as, for example, packing boxes and blockings, stagings, etc., used during repairs, temporary woodwork used in connection with experiments or for some other special purpose not originally contemplated, but often resulting in sufficient fuel to be dangerous. A moderate amount of protective equipment is therefore necessary for reasonable safety.

With the thoroughly fireproof construction advised, automatic sprinklers would generally not be necessary in the main generator or transformer room or in switch houses. There should, however, be a good supply of fire pails kept full at all times. There should also be several lengths of approved brand  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inch linen hose, with  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch smooth bore nozzles. Enough lines should be provided so that a stream of water can quickly be brought to bear at any point, and two streams at any place where there may be special danger. Sprinklers should be provided in basements, supply rooms, offices, locker rooms, etc., where there is sure to be more or less burnable material. Fireproof construction does not prevent the contents of a room from burning with dangerous results.

In older stations which may have plank roofs and floors, sprinklers should usually be provided throughout, as it is better in most cases to take the risk of some added water damage than the certainty that under many conditions fire would destroy the station. Where the danger of fire is not too great, sprinkler heads in such cases directly over generators and switchboards may be supplied through a separate pipe, and the water kept shut off by a valve accessibly located outside of the room protected.

For stations of considerable value, or of great importance for the maintenance of electric current supply, one or more frostproof hydrants outside, from which streams may be obtained in case of some unexpected need, should be provided. It is well to cover these hydrants with standard hose houses fully equipped with hose, play-pipes, etc. The capacity of such outside equipment needed will of course depend on the value and importance of the station, its construction, the probability of combustible materials ever being introduced, and the exposure in case of fire in any surrounding buildings.

There may seem little need for this heavier apparatus where the stations are all incombustible; our whole experience, however, shows that conditions often change, that dangerous features creep in now and then, and that temporary needs often result in objectionable expedients; so that, taking it altogether, to make such a station thoroughly safe and as good a risk as the average fully equipped Mutual mill, it is necessary to have some outside equipment, though of lesser extent and capacity, on account of the fireproof construction, than would be required for a factory building of the same value.

Small hose and sprinklers must be supplied from some reliable *gravity* source, as a good public water system, a private reservoir on a near-by hill, or a liberal tank on a high trestle. The same source of supply is desirable for hydrants, although a pump could of course be used where it could be located so that it would be safe and have power even though there were a bad fire in the station. A good public fire department quickly available and with some reliable water supply would lessen and perhaps remove the need of outside equipment.

The power house shown in Fig. 1, page 3, is a good example of an isolated station needing just about such a fire protective equipment as above outlined, as the plant is not within easy reach of a public department or other outside aid. A reservoir of about 60,000 gallons capacity was therefore built on the hill shown in the cut, giving about 50 lbs. pressure at the power house. An 8 inch main from this reservoir supplies two 2-way yard hydrants, a few sprinklers around heating apparatus, etc., and several lines of inside hose. A pump good for one fire stream is also connected and ordinarily used for filling the reservoir. It, however, would be of considerable service in case of brush fires in the vicinity of the station or in the event of fire in any neighboring dwellings which might be built for the use of the station men, etc. Moreover, by locating this pump in a safe place, as above suggested, it would be available at time of fire in the power house itself.

Important transformer stations should have substantially the same sort of protection. Small switch and lightning arrester houses having comparatively little value would not ordinarily need special protection other than a few fire pails, but should be kept absolutely free from combustibles, as a slight fire might be troublesome from interruption of the service, though the actual money loss might be slight.

While the above covers the general requirements, each case usually needs some special study to get at the best results, so that it is desirable to take up this whole question of fire protection, as well as the general arrangement of the electric



equipment, with the Underwriters before contracts are finally made.

For extinguishing fires in transformers, especially where oil cooled, so-called dry powder extinguishers thrown into the cases during the early stages have been found very effective. The efficiency of such powders for this work is undoubtedly due to the fact that the casings confine the gases from the powder so that they displace the air, and the fire, which has not gained headway, goes out from lack of oxygen. With oil transformers water is of little use except to protect the surroundings, and the fire in the transformer must be smothered either by such gases or by stopping up all vents.

Such fires cannot be handled at a distance, but must be fought at close range, which also emphasizes the necessity of so building and ventilating the houses that they can be entered during a fire. With an air blast transformer on fire, the dampers should be immediately closed and the fans stopped; then the powder extinguishers or other methods can be applied.

A dry powder mixture of bicarbonate of soda and oxide of iron (commonly known as red or yellow ochre) in the proportion of 9 pounds of soda to 1 pound of ochre makes a good fire extinguisher. The soda breaks up with heat, forming carbonic acid gas. The purpose of the ochre is simply to prevent caking due to dampness. The ochre should therefore be thoroughly mixed with the soda. It is well to keep such powder in metal cans with a fairly tightly fitting cover, thus keeping it practically dry.

## STOCK ROOM.

It is strongly urged that every mill having an electric light or power plant should set aside a small room for the systematic storage of approved fittings, and should keep on hand a sufficient supply to insure that all repairs or extensions may be properly made. This will frequently prevent the use of make-shifts when fittings give out, and will be an incentive to the



FIG. 7.  
STOCK ROOM FOR ELECTRICAL FITTINGS.

man in charge of the electric plant to keep everything about it in first-class condition. This room should be kept locked, and none but authorized persons should have access to it.

This is undoubtedly a large part of the secret of keeping a plant in good shape and up to date without special periods of more or less expensive overhauling.

Fig. 7 shows a section of a well arranged and well kept mill stock room for electrical supplies. This room also contains the electrician's drawing table, electrical measuring instruments, etc

# THE RULES IN BRIEF.

---

The following abstract of the Rules gives in concise form the general requirements for average Factory Mutual mills, and calls special attention to a number of important points frequently overlooked when laying out a plant.

---

## Contracts.

It is advised that all contracts for electrical work contain the following clauses:—

All work shall conform strictly to the requirements given in "Rules for Installing Electric Light and Power Apparatus," issued by the Inspection Department of the Associated Factory Mutual Fire Insurance Companies.

No fittings shall be used which are not listed in the latest edition of "Approved Electrical Fittings," issued by the Inspection Department of the Associated Factory Mutual Fire Insurance Companies.

## Generators.

Generators should be located in clean, dry places, away from combustible materials; and a light location rather than a dark one is always preferable. It is not desirable to place them in the work-rooms of a plant where combustible material abounds, as in the ordinary textile mill, though they may sometimes be so located if properly cut off from the main room by a dust-tight plank partition. A location suitable for a first-class steam engine is none too good for a generator.

A solid foundation is necessary for smooth running. The generator frame should, where possible, rest on timber supports, and should be fastened to them by lag screws or bolts which do not pass through in such a way as to electrically connect the frame with the ground. Two parallel timbers, as shown in Fig. 14, page 36, are preferable to a four-sided framework, which encloses a place under the machine that is difficult to keep clean.

## Motors.

The use of voltages above 550 in rooms where manufacturing processes are being carried on will be approved only when every practicable safeguard has been provided. (See rule 8, page 34.) Plans for such installations should be submitted to the Inspection Department before work on them is begun.

Direct-current motors and alternating-current motors with brushes should be so located or enclosed, especially in dusty or linty places, that inflammable material or flyings cannot

accumulate around them and become ignited by serious sparking at the brushes. Similar protection should also be provided in wet places, as most electrical machinery is injured by continued exposure to moisture.

Alternating-current induction motors of the type without brushes can be safely located in almost any part of a textile plant without being enclosed, being generally no more dangerous than any other piece of machinery running at the same speed.

For light work, direct-current motors which have all of the working parts enclosed in an iron case are on the market, and these "enclosed" motors may be treated in the same way as induction motors without brushes.

Where an enclosure around the whole motor is provided, it should include the starting rheostat or auto-starter, as well as the main switch and fuses or circuit-breaker, and should, if possible, be of such a size as will permit the attendant to enter it and easily get at any part of the apparatus. It should preferably be made largely of glass, so as to keep the motor in full view of the attendants, thus promoting cleanliness and making it possible to quickly discover any derangement. (See Figs. 17 and 18, pages 39 and 40.) It should also be thoroughly ventilated, in order to prevent undue heating of the electrical machinery.

Where a motor is permitted to be used in a dusty or linty place without being enclosed, or if the enclosure provided for it is too small to include anything else, the rheostat or auto-starter and the main switch and fuses or circuit-breaker should be placed in a dust-tight cabinet of approved construction. (See Figs. 16, 44 and 45, pages 38 and 124.) Similarly, in wet places, these accessories should be protected from moisture in a cabinet which is thoroughly water-tight.

### **Switchboards.**

Switchboards should be made of slate or marble, supported on metal frames, and should be located well away from combustible materials. They should always be open at the sides, and a space of at least 12 inches should be left between the floor and the board, and 3 feet, if possible, between the ceiling and the board, in order to lessen the danger of communicating fire to the floor or ceiling, and to prevent the formation of a partially concealed space, very liable to be used for the storage of rubbish, oily waste, etc. (See Figs. 9 and 10, pages 28 and 29.)

The instruments should be neatly arranged and the wiring on the back should be laid out in a careful and workmanlike manner.

It is recommended that all live parts, such as bus-bars and other conductors, be protected against accidental contact as far as practicable by suitable insulation, which shall be "flame-proof" or "slow-burning" and designed to withstand a reasonable amount of abrasion. The chances of accidental short-circuit and arcing at these points may thereby be greatly reduced. Insulated cable for bus-bars and connections is excellent for this purpose. However, the con-



ductors could be wrapped or taped if this should be found more convenient, but this method should never be used unless it can be done *well*. Special precautions might also be necessary with either method if applied to high-voltage switchboards. (See Rule 3 *a*, page 27.)

In addition to the usual measuring instruments and other apparatus, the switchboard should contain reliable devices for testing for grounds. The usual forms of ground detectors are described in the Appendix, page 140.

### **Dynamo Room Wiring.**

Since there is generally a considerable number of wires brought close together in this room, particularly in the vicinity of the switchboard, the use of a "slow-burning" insulation is of great importance, and attention is therefore called to the paragraph on "Inside Wiring," page 16. As automatic sprinkler protection is not always advisable in dynamo rooms, the necessity for reducing as far as possible the chances of a fire at this point is at once evident. The desirability of fireproof construction throughout the dynamo room is especially emphasized in the chapter on "Power Houses," etc., page 3.

Special care should be exercised in rigidly supporting and thoroughly insulating the wires from generator to switchboard, as the main cutouts are usually on the switchboard and a short-circuit between these wires would, therefore, be likely to burn out the armature.

### **Outside Wires.**

All outside lines should be carefully laid out through mill yards, so as not to interfere with fire streams or ladders, a definite plan being determined upon before work is commenced. Many wiremen are very careless about this matter, and if not cautioned will run the wires in the easiest way, regardless of looks or safety.

Wherever a high-voltage circuit enters the mill yard from a distant station, outside emergency switches should be so placed that in case of fire or other accident the current can be quickly and safely cut entirely out of the yard. (See Rule 22 *a*, page 70.) Telephone or call-bell service from the mill to the power station is not usually sufficiently reliable to make these switches unnecessary. Lightning arresters should be provided on all wires which are liable to receive lightning discharges.

### **Fire Lights.**

It is a good plan, where possible, to arrange in yards and buildings, on circuits entirely out of the way of ladders or fire streams, a few lights which may be thrown on at the time of a fire when the main lights are off, enabling firemen to move about quickly and safely.

Such lights can generally be best arranged on entirely separate circuits, and will often be useful for repair work and for lighting the help into and out of the mill, when the main lights are off. These circuits may take current from a small, separate generator, driven by an independent engine or water-wheel; or from outside lines; or possibly from a storage battery, so isolated from the main buildings as not to be affected by a fire in them.

### **Transformers.**

Where transformers are to be connected to high-voltage circuits, the Inspection Department should always be consulted before work is begun or the apparatus is purchased, as it is necessary in many cases for best protection to life and property, that the secondary system be permanently grounded, and this cannot be done unless provision is made for it when the transformers are built.

Transformers should always be located outside of buildings, unless special permission is given to put them inside. In general, it is dangerous to locate transformers with oil-filled cases inside, as it is entirely possible for a break-down of insulation to ignite the oil, which may result in a very stubborn fire. For the same reason, the placing of these transformers on roofs is also objectionable.

Even transformers which are not oil cooled may contain a considerable amount of combustible material which, if ignited, would make a hot fire, especially if the cases are ventilated as is customary with these types of transformers. Moreover a burn-out in the windings may cause dense smoke, which might easily be mistaken for a fire and cause fire streams to be thrown into the building, with a resultant water damage. They can, therefore, be permitted inside of buildings only after the circumstances have been carefully considered and the necessary safeguards provided.

### **Inside Wiring.**

Rubber-covered wire must be used in all damp places, in all conduit, moulding, or concealed work, and throughout all systems on which the voltage exceeds 550.

For "open" work in dry places where the voltage is not over 550, slow-burning wire is recommended, as it fulfills every requirement for such work, is less expensive and will not carry fire. This wire has special merit for use in linty and dusty places, for lint does not readily adhere to the hard, smooth, outer surface, as is the case with wires having a weatherproof braid on the outside which in warm rooms becomes sticky. Moreover what little lint may collect upon it can be easily brushed off, so that when "sweeping down" there is much less liability of breaking the insulators or badly deranging the wires.

Where of necessity a considerable number of "open" wires are brought close together as, for example, about the ordinary distributing switchboard, the wires should have either the slow-burning insulation as just described, or if a rubber insulation is necessary it should be protected by a heavy "slow-burning" outer braid.

The weatherproof and rubber insulations in common use contain a large amount of inflammable material, which ignites easily and produces a fierce fire and dense smoke. It is therefore desirable to reduce, as far as possible, the amount of this inflammable material and to surround it with a tight, "slow-burning" cover to prevent rapid combustion. To still further reduce the amount of combustible

material, the porcelain insulators by which the wires are held in place may be supported on an iron frame. (See Fig. 8, page 26.)

Before beginning work the circuits should be carefully mapped out and the work so planned as to secure the very simplest arrangement. The wiring should then be put up in a neat manner, and should present a thoroughly workmanlike appearance. (See Fig 34, page 61.)

In many cases far too little attention is given to this matter while the work is in progress, the result being a general disappointment to all interested in the plant, especially to those who understand what a really first-class job of wiring looks like. This disappointment is probably felt by nobody more than by the owner, when he realizes that with reasonable care and common sense a better and undoubtedly safer equipment could have been installed at practically the same expense.

In mill work, "open" wiring securely supported on porcelain insulators is generally best. Mains of No. 8 B. & S. gage wire and larger are usually most conveniently carried through space from timber to timber and supported at each timber only. Smaller wires thus supported would be liable to be broken, and should therefore be wrapped around the beams or carried through them in holes bushed with porcelain, or they may be fastened to strong running-boards, well put up. The idea is to have the wires so rigidly supported on proper insulators that, even if they were bare, the insulation of the system would be perfect. All joints should be securely made and then carefully soldered and taped.

Wires should be carefully protected where liable to be damaged or injured, as in passing from story to story up side walls or columns, or near belts, or over shelves and similar places where anything is likely to be piled against them. Excellent protection can be secured by carrying them through iron pipe, first reinforcing the insulation of each wire by enclosing it in flexible insulating tubing unless the wire is double braided rubber covered in which case the insulating tubing is unnecessary. On alternating-current systems, the two or more wires of the same circuit should be run in the same pipe to avoid induction effects. (See Figs. 36 to 39, pages 76 to 78.) Even on direct-current systems this arrangement is best, as then the expense and inconvenience of rewiring is avoided when it is desired to change such systems to alternating current, which frequently happens. Protection may also be obtained by strong wooden boxing, with a slanting top to keep out dirt, the holes through which the wires enter the top being bushed with short porcelain tubes. (See Fig. 36, page 76.)

The use of incandescent lamps in series on constant-potential systems is not approved. (See Rule 21 *d* note, page 69.)

### **Switches.**

Knife switches should be enclosed in cabinets in all dusty or linty places or when so located that persons would be liable to come in contact with the bare live parts. Up to 250 volts and 30 amperes, approved indicating snap-switches are considered preferable for use on lighting circuits.

### **Cut-Outs.**

Link fuses are not advised for general use about a factory, and will not be approved unless mounted on slate or marble bases made to conform to the specifications given in Rule 52, page 115, and enclosed in dust-tight, fireproofed cabinets. (See Figs. 44 and 45, page 124.) The ordinary porcelain link-fuse cut-outs are not permissible. Approved plug and cartridge fuses may be used almost anywhere in the ordinary manufacturing plant without the enclosing cabinet, such cabinets being necessary only in specially hazardous places, or where persons would be liable to come in contact with the bare live parts. These fuses of the enclosed type are strongly recommended for general use.

In 1903 the enclosed fuse was standardized by a special committee of the underwriters in consultation with the fuse manufacturers. (See specifications, page 119.) This was found necessary in order to secure an interchangeable fuse for any given capacity regardless of the make. This feature had previously been sadly lacking, and the result had been great inconvenience or the use of dangerous substitutes, such as fuse wire, wire nails, etc. The great advantages of an interchangeable fuse are evident, and it is urged that the National Electrical Code Standard fuse be used generally.

### **Rosettes.**

Either fused or fuseless rosettes may be used as desired. With fuseless rosettes the number of 16 c. p. lamps per circuit should not exceed 12, and for convenience the branch cut-outs should be located over alleys or in other readily accessible places. With fused rosettes, 30 or 40 lamps could be placed on one circuit if desired, but it is better practice to have a smaller number, so that the blowing of the fuse at a branch cut-out will not extinguish so many lights.

### **Flexible Cord.**

With the exception of wet rooms, storehouses, and specially hazardous rooms of textile mills and the like, approved flexible cord may be used for all pendants which hang freely in the air. If the lamp is to be moved about, so that the cord is liable to come in contact with surrounding objects, reinforced flexible cord like that described below for "Portable Lamps" should be provided.

The two conductors which form the cord should be carefully knotted together in both socket and rosette, so as to prevent any strain from coming on the small binding screws in these fittings.

### **Portable Lamps.**

In this class of work the fittings are subjected to much hard usage, and the very best possible construction is therefore necessary. Instead of the ordinary flexible cord made for pendant lamps, a special cord having an extra covering of rubber, reinforced by a tough outer braid, should be used. A list of manufacturers who can supply such cord is given in "Approved Electrical Fittings."



The cord should be securely fastened to the wall or ceiling by a cleat or split knob near the point at which it connects to the rosette or supply wires, so that no strain can come on this connection. (See Fig. 42, page 90.) It should also be knotted inside the socket, as explained above under "Flexible Cord." An approved metal shell socket with an outlet threaded for  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch pipe should be used, so that the whole cable may be drawn into the socket and still permit the use of a proper socket bushing.

The bulb of an incandescent lamp frequently becomes hot enough to ignite paper, cotton and similar readily ignitable materials, and in order to prevent it from coming in contact with such materials, as well as to protect it from breakage, every portable lamp should be surrounded with a substantial wire guard. Many of the lamp-guards now on the market are very flimsy and utterly worthless.

### Waterproof Pendants.

For incandescent lamps in wet places, approved waterproof sockets should be used. These sockets should be suspended by separate, *stranded*, rubber-covered wires, soldered to the socket leads and also to the overhead wires. Where the pendant is over 3 feet long, the wires should be twisted together. The entire weight of the pendant should be borne by cleats or some other independent means, in order to prevent any strain on the connection to the overhead wires. (See Figs. 40 and 41, pages 88 and 89.)

### Arc-Lamps.

"Enclosed arc" lamps having tight inner globes may, in general, be used wherever desired, although in "Especially Hazardous Places," mentioned on the following page, it is believed that the incandescent lamp makes the safer light and is generally as satisfactory. Its use in these rooms is therefore recommended in preference to the arc lamp. Any switches attached to arc lamps, or resistance coils used with them, must be so arranged and protected that dust cannot gather around them and become ignited by a spark from the switch or by overheating of the resistance or magnet coils. Each lamp or series of lamps must be protected by a separate cut-out, and the lamps may be grouped and controlled by switches as desired.

As a matter of regulation it is not advisable to have a very large number of lamps controlled by one switch, as annoying momentary fluctuations in the voltage of the generator may result when the switch is closed or opened.

In general, the use of arc lamps in series on constant-potential systems should be avoided if possible. However, if other arrangements of circuits are impracticable, this may be permitted, on low-voltage circuits, where the conditions are favorable. (See Rule 29, page 90.)

**Especially Hazardous Places (such as Picker and Carding Rooms, Napping Rooms, Dust Chambers, Etc.)**

For incandescent lamps in these more hazardous places, an excellent pendant can be secured by using reinforced flexible cord and a keyless socket with an outlet threaded for  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch pipe and properly bushed, as advised for "Portable Lamps" on page 18. The cord should be securely supported from the ceiling by a porcelain cleat or split knob, and the two conductors should then be separated and soldered to the overhead circuit. (See Fig. 42, page 90.) The regular "Waterproof Pendant" described on page 19 could also be used. As far as possible cut-outs should not be located in these rooms, but if this cannot be avoided they should be of the plug or cartridge type and should be enclosed in dust-tight cabinets of approved construction. (See Rule 54, page 123.) If it is desired to control the lights from points in these rooms, it should be done by snap switches, which should be either enclosed in dust-tight cabinets or located where lint and flyings cannot accumulate around them.

**Storehouses.**

The best and safest light for storehouses is the incandescent lamp. Special care should be taken to so locate and protect the wires that the handling of storage in the building could never derange them. The pendants should be of the type advised above for "Especially Hazardous Places." The cut-outs and switches should be grouped and enclosed in dust-tight cabinets of approved construction. (See Rule 54, page 123.) Strong lamp guards should be provided, as advised for "Portable Lamps" on page 18.

**Telephone, Call Bell, and Similar Circuits.**

The arrangement of these wires should be as carefully planned as that of the lighting or power circuits. They should be so placed as never to be in the way of fire streams or ladders. Where possible, the signal wires about the yard should be kept entirely away from lighting or power circuits. This avoids the liability of the two systems crossing if breaks occur, and dangerous currents being conducted into buildings over wires ordinarily considered harmless.

Where the arrangement is of necessity such that crosses might occur if wires broke, protectors should be provided near the point where the signal wires enter each building. Protectors should also be provided on all foreign lines, such as public telephone or fire-alarm wires, and on all private lines which are liable to receive lightning discharges.

# GENERAL PLAN

## GOVERNING THE ARRANGEMENT OF RULES

---

**CLASS A. — STATIONS AND DYNAMO ROOMS.** Includes Central Stations; Dynamo, Motor, and Storage-Battery Rooms; Transformer Sub-Stations; Etc. Rules 1 to 11.

**CLASS B. — OUTSIDE WORK,** all systems and voltages. Rules 12 to 13 A.

**CLASS C. — INSIDE WORK:—**  
**General Rules,** all systems and voltages. Rules 14 to 17.  
**Constant-Current Systems.** Rules 18 to 20.  
**Constant-Potential Systems:—**

**General Rules,** *all voltages.* Rules 21 to 23.

**Low-Potential Systems,** *550 volts or less.* Rules 24 to 34.

**High-Potential Systems,** *550 to 3500 volts.* Rules 35 to 37.

**Extra-High-Potential Systems,** *over 3500 volts.* Rules 38 and 39.

**CLASS D. — FITTINGS, MATERIALS, AND DETAILS OF CONSTRUCTION,** all systems and voltages. Rules 40 to 63.

**CLASS E. — MISCELLANEOUS.** Rules 64 to 67.

**CLASS F. — MARINE WORK.** Rules 68 to 83. (As the Factory Mutuals do not enter this class of work, this part of the Code is omitted from this book.)

---

The Rules are printed in large type, thus:—

c. Must, when operating at a potential in excess of 550 volts have their base frames permanently and effectively grounded.

The fine-print notes belonging to the National Electrical Code are in the smaller fine type, thus:—

A high-potential machine should be surrounded by an insulated platform. This may be made of wood, mounted on insulated supports, and so arranged that a man must always stand upon it in order to touch any part of the machine.

The explanatory notes added by the Factory Mutuals are printed in the larger of the fine types, thus:—

By "ground" is to be understood the earth, walls or floors of masonry, pipes of any kind, iron beams, and the like.

## GENERAL SUGGESTIONS.

---

In all electric work, conductors, however well insulated, should always be treated as bare to the end that under no conditions existing or likely to exist, can a ground or short-circuit occur, and so that all leakage from conductor to conductor, or between conductor and ground, may be reduced to the minimum.

In all wiring special attention must be paid to the mechanical execution of the work. Careful and neat running, connecting, soldering, taping of conductors, and securing and attaching of fittings, are specially conducive to security and efficiency, and will be strongly insisted upon.

In laying out an installation, except for constant-current systems, every reasonable effort should be made to secure distribution centres located in easily accessible places, at which points the cut-outs and switches controlling the several branch circuits can be grouped for convenience and safety of operation. The load should be divided as evenly as possible among the branches, and all complicated and unnecessary wiring avoided.

The use of wire-ways for rendering concealed wiring permanently accessible is most heartily endorsed and recommended; and this method of accessible concealed construction is advised for general use.

Architects are urged, when drawing plans and specifications, to make provision for the channeling and pocketing of buildings for electric light or power wires, and also for telephone, district messenger and other signaling system wiring.



# RULES

"NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE."

---

## CLASS A.

### STATIONS AND DYNAMO ROOMS.

*Includes Central Stations ; Dynamo, Motor and Storage Battery Rooms ; Transformer Sub-Stations ; Etc.*

#### 1. Generators.

a. Must be located in a dry place.

It is recommended that waterproof covers be provided, which may be used in case of emergency.

---

If generators are allowed to become wet, there is likely to be more or less charring or burning of the cotton insulation of the wires, due to the fact that shellaced cotton will conduct electricity when wet. The current leaking over this moist conducting path, the resistance of which is being constantly decreased by the formation of copper salts by electrolytic action, may eventually develop excessive heat or even fusion of some of the metallic parts.

b. Must never be placed in a room where any hazardous process is carried on, nor in places where they would be exposed to inflammable gases or flyings of combustible materials.

Any generator, if badly designed, improperly handled, poorly cared for or overloaded, is liable to produce sparks, which may be of sufficient intensity to set fire to readily inflammable gases, dust, lint, oils and the like.

c. Must, when operating at a potential in excess of 550 volts, have their base frames permanently and effectively grounded.

Must, when operating at a potential of 550 volts or less, be thoroughly insulated from the ground wherever feasible. Wooden base frames used for this purpose, and wooden floors which are depended upon for insulation where, for any reason, it is necessary to omit the base frames, must be kept filled to prevent absorption of moisture, and must be kept clean and dry.

Where frame insulation is impracticable, the Inspection Department having jurisdiction may, in writing, permit its omission, in which case the frame must be permanently and effectively grounded.

1. Generators—*Continued.*

A high-potential machine should be surrounded by an insulated platform. This may be made of wood, mounted on insulating supports, and so arranged that a man must always stand upon it in order to touch any part of the machine.

In case of a machine having an insulated frame, if there is trouble from static electricity due to belt friction, it should be overcome by placing near the belt a metallic comb connected with the earth, or by grounding the frame through a resistance of not less than 300,000 ohms.

By "ground" is to be understood the earth, walls or floors of masonry, pipes of any kind, iron beams and the like.

If frame insulation is not provided, a slight fault in the insulation of the magnet or armature coils is likely to ground the electric system, and a short-circuit will then occur the instant another ground occurs at any point on the system.

The reason for requiring a *positive* ground wherever frame insulation is impracticable, is to provide a definite path for leak currents and thus prevent them from escaping at points where they might do harm. A good ground can be made by firmly attaching a wire to the dynamo frame and to any *main* water pipe that is thoroughly connected with underground pipes. The wire should not be smaller than No. 6 B. & S. gage and should be securely attached to the pipe by soldering it to a brass plug screwed into a fitting, or by binding it under a heavy split clamp, or by any other equally thorough method. With direct-connecting units, the engine or water-wheel would generally furnish a sufficiently good ground.

It is best to provide a solid timber base-frame, even with a wooden floor, for it is difficult to be sure that even a dry floor will furnish perfect insulation, by reason of the many nails driven through it, the pipe hangers likely to be screwed into its under side and the many other possibilities of metallic connection to the ground. For the same reason, care should be taken that the bolts which hold the generator in place do not pass way through the base-frame, so as to come in contact with the floor.

A four-sided framework encloses a space underneath the machine, and as such a space collects lint and dust and is not easily kept clean, a frame consisting merely of two parallel timbers, like that shown in Fig. 14 on page 36, is preferable. The base-frame should raise the generator several inches above the floor level, as a raised frame is more easily kept free from metal dust, dampness, etc., which may afford an opportunity for the escape of current to the ground. A hard and durable finish for the timber can be made by several coats of linseed oil and a finish coat of shellac or hard varnish.

When generators are direct-connected to engines or water-wheels, it is necessary to use an insulating coupling if the frames are to be insulated from the ground. The insulation of such couplings is not entirely reliable, as the vibrations, shocks and constant strain of driving, together with oil and dirt, are very liable to destroy the insulating material.

d. Constant potential generators, except alternating current machines and their exciters, must be protected from excessive current by safety fuses or equivalent devices of *approved* design.

For two-wire, direct-current generators, single-pole protection will be considered as satisfying the above rule, provided the safety device is located in the lead not connected to the series winding. When supplying three-wire systems, the generators should be so arranged that these protective devices will come in the outside leads.

For three-wire, direct-current generators, a safety device must be placed in each armature, direct-current lead, or a double pole, double trip circuit-breaker in each outside generator lead and corresponding equalizer connection.

**1. Generators—Continued.**

In general, generators should preferably have no exposed live parts, and the leads should be well insulated and thoroughly protected against mechanical injury. This protection of the bare parts against accidental contact would apply also to any exposed, uninsulated conductors outside of the generator and not on the switchboard unless their potential is practically that of the ground.

Where the needs of the service make the above requirements impracticable, the Inspection Department having jurisdiction may, in writing, modify them.

If this protection is not provided, an accidental short-circuit across the bus-bars or the exposed metal parts of the main switch on the switchboard is liable to result in the burning out of the armature.

Owing to inherent qualities possessed by the alternating current generator it is not considered necessary to protect it, especially as the quick opening of a protective device would be liable to give rise to momentary high voltages on the system.

*e.* Must each be provided with a name-plate, giving the maker's name, capacity in volts and amperes, and the normal speed in revolutions per minute.

The name-plate shows exactly what the machine was designed for. Such information is often of great convenience, and also tends to prevent overrating, either from ignorance or from a desire to magnify the merits of a machine in order to help a sale.

*f.* Terminal blocks when used on generators must be made of *approved* non-combustible, non-absorptive, insulating material, such as slate, marble or porcelain.

**Voltmeters and Ammeters.**

A reliable voltmeter should be provided on the switchboard, and it is best to have it so arranged as to show the voltage not only between the wires of opposite polarity, but also between each wire and the earth, thus serving as a very sensitive ground detector. (See Appendix, page 140.)

See also note under Rule 2 *e*, page 27.

It is also advised that a reliable ammeter be provided with every constant-potential generator, and that it be clearly marked to indicate the full load of the machine. This instrument measures the amount of current given out by the generator and shows instantly if there is any undue load, such as would be produced if too many lamps were put in circuit, or if there were serious leakage of current at any point on the system. It is always desirable to have all generator ammeters on a switchboard so graduated that a full scale deflection corresponds to the same degree of overload on each, so that when several machines of different sizes are running in parallel, each machine will be doing its share of the work when the ammeter pointers are in similar positions.

**2. Conductors — From generators to switchboards, rheostats or other instruments, and thence to outside lines:—**

*a.* Must be in plain sight or readily accessible.

Wires from a generator to a switchboard may, however, be placed in a conduit in the brick or cement pier on which the generator stands, provided that proper precautions are taken to protect them against moisture and to thoroughly insulate them from the pier. If lead-covered cable is used, no further protection will be required, but it should not be allowed to rest upon sharp edges which in time might cut into the lead sheath, especially if the cables were liable to vibration. A smooth runway is

2. Conductors—*Continued.*

desired. If iron conduit is provided, double braided rubber-covered wire (see Rule 47, page 104) will be satisfactory.

Main conductors in immediate connection with the source of power must be treated as especially dangerous, because the whole capacity of the system would be concentrated in them should any arc start or an accidental short-circuit be made between them.

b. Must have an *approved* insulating covering, as called for by rules in Class "C" for similar work, except that in central stations on exposed circuits the wire which is used must have a heavy braided, non-combustible outer covering.

Bus-bars may be made of bare metal.

Rubber insulations ignite easily and burn freely. Where a number of wires are brought close together, as is generally the case in dynamo rooms, especially about the switchboard, it is therefore necessary to surround this



FIG. 8.  
LARGE GROUP OF WIRES, WELL SUPPORTED.

inflammable material with a tight, non-combustible outer cover. If this is not done, a fire once started at this point would spread rapidly along the wires, producing intense heat and a dense smoke. Where the wires have such a covering and are well insulated and supported, using only non-

## 2. Conductors—Continued.

combustible materials, it is believed that no appreciable fire hazard exists, even with a large group of wires.

Flameproofing should be stripped back on all cables a sufficient amount to give the necessary insulation distances for the voltage of the circuit on which the cable is used. The stripping back of the flameproofing is necessary on account of the poor insulating qualities of the flameproofing material now available. Flameproofing may be omitted where satisfactory fireproofing is accomplished by other means, such as compartments, etc.

Fig. 8, page 26, illustrates very well the need of a slow-burning outer covering on the wires where they are grouped.

It is also recommended that all live parts of the switchboard, such as bus-bars and other conductors, be protected against accidental contact as far as practicable by suitable insulation, which shall be "flame proof" or "slow-burning" and designed to withstand a reasonable amount of abrasion. The chances of accidental short-circuits may thereby be greatly reduced. Insulated cable for bus-bars and connections is excellent for this purpose. However, the conductors could be wrapped or taped if this should be found more convenient, but this method should never be used unless it can be done well. Due to the possibly rather low insulating properties of most fireproofing compounds as used, special precautions would be necessary on high-voltage circuits to prevent current leakage over the outer fireproofed covering.

c. Must be kept so rigidly in place that they cannot come in contact.

It is often necessary, also, to protect the wires against accidental blows from belt, or from ladders, etc., in the hands of careless workmen. This may be done in about the same manner as is recommended for wires on side walls. (See pages 76-78.)

d. Must in all other respects be installed with the same precautions as required by rules in Class "C" for wires carrying a current of the same volume and potential.

e. In wiring switchboards, the ground detector, voltmeter, pilot lights and potential transformers must be connected to a circuit of not less than No. 14 B. & S. gage wire that is protected by an *approved* fuse, this circuit not to carry over 660 watts.

For the protection of instruments and pilot lights on switchboards, *approved* N. E. Code Standard Enclosed Fuses are preferred, but *approved* enclosed fuses of other designs of *not over two (2) amperes capacity*, may be used.

Voltmeter switches having concealed connections must be plainly marked, showing connections made.

## 3. Switchboards.

a. Must be so placed as to reduce to a minimum the danger of communicating fire to adjacent combustible material.

Special attention is called to the fact that switchboards should not be built down to the floor, nor up to the ceiling. A space of at least 10 or 12 inches should be left between the floor and the board, except when the floor about the switchboard is of concrete or other fireproof construction, and a space of 3 feet, if possible, between the ceiling and the board, in order to prevent fire from communicating from the switchboard to the



3. Switchboards—*Continued.*

floor or ceiling, and also to prevent the forming of a partially concealed space very liable to be used for storage of rubbish and oily waste.

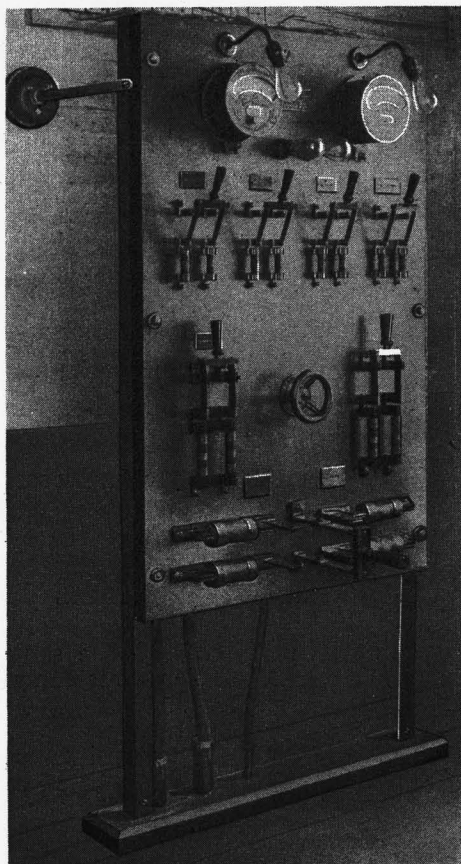


FIG. 9.

## WELL-ARRANGED SLATE SWITCHBOARD.

wired and equipped wooden board in skeleton form. The non-combustible board is undoubtedly preferable, and is therefore strongly recommended, especially for the larger equipments.

The slate switchboard shown in Fig 9, is an excellent example of a well-arranged modern board, equipped with all the necessary apparatus for controlling the output of one generator. Attention is called to the use of enclosed fuses on this board, also the location of the ground detector lamps, which brings them near together, so that any difference in brilliancy may be readily noted. All of the wiring on the back of this board has slow-burning weatherproof insulation with the slow-burning covering outside, thus securing the slow-burning feature recommended in Rule 2 b, page 26. Slow-burning wire having three non-combustible braids would also have been suitable. (See Rules 42 and 43, pages 100 and 101.)

Great care in designing and locating a switchboard is necessary for several reasons: the rheostats, measuring instruments, fuses, etc., are possible sources of fire; there is a considerable number of bare live parts on the ordinary board which afford good opportunity for accidental short-circuits; and there is frequently a large amount of power available at the board to quickly follow up any trouble at this point.

b. Must be made of non-combustible material, or of hard wood in skeleton form, filled to prevent absorption of moisture.

If wood is used all wires and all current-carrying parts of the apparatus on the switchboard must be separated therefrom by non-combustible, non-absorptive insulating material.

Switchboards of slate or marble are now mostly used. A slate board complete is but little more expensive than a properly

c. Must be accessible from all sides when the connections

## 3. Switchboards—Continued.

are on the back, but may be placed against a brick or stone wall when the wiring is entirely on the face.

If the wiring is on the back, there should be a clear space of at least 18 inches between the wall and the apparatus on the board, and even if the wiring is entirely on the face, it is much better to have the board set out from the wall. The space back of the board should not be closed in, by a grating or near either at the sides, or bottom, as such an enclosure is almost sure to be used as a closet for clothing or for the storage of oil cans, rubbish, etc. An open space is much more likely to be kept clean and is more convenient for making repairs, examinations, etc.

This point is well illustrated by Fig. 10, which shows the back of a slate switchboard, neatly wired and well located. Every part of this board is easily accessible, and all necessary repairs can be made with very little chance of deranging the wires or causing short-circuits across live parts such as are liable to occur in cramped quarters. By insulating the bus-bars and other bare conductors, as mentioned in Rule 2 *b*, page 26, the liability of accidental short-circuits at this point could be largely avoided.

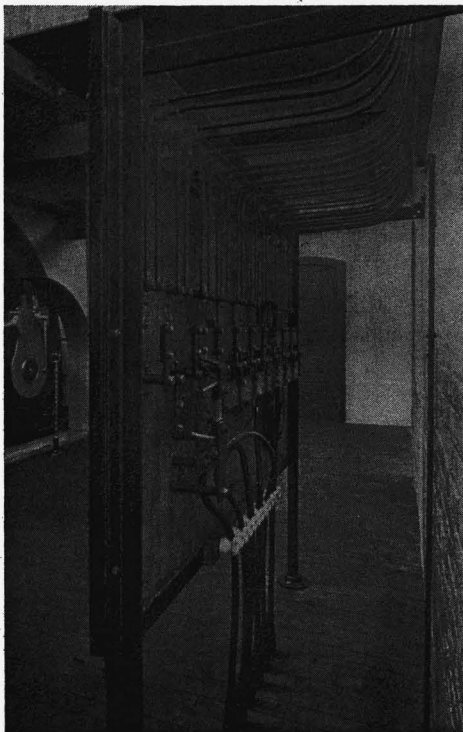


FIG. 10.

SLATE SWITCHBOARD,  
NEATLY WIRED AND WELL LOCATED.

*d.* Must be kept free from moisture.

Water on a switchboard is liable to produce serious trouble, as it is almost certain to start leaks over the surface of the insulating coverings on the wires and over the board itself; for water-soaked insulators, or a film of water on a non-absorptive insulator, like glass, porcelain or hard rubber, will conduct electricity to some extent. By electrolytic action this leakage current will form salts of copper over the surface of the insulating parts, and as these salts are good conductors, the leakage current will be increased, resulting in the inevitable destruction of the weakest part, be it insulation, wire or dynamo. Under such conditions there would also be great danger of the attendant receiving severe shocks.

*e.* On switchboards the distances between bare live parts of opposite polarity must be made as great as practicable, and must not be less than those given for tablet-boards. (See Rule 53 *a*, page 119.)

#### 4. Resistance Boxes and Equalizers.

(For construction requirements, see Rule 60, page 130.)

a. Must be placed on a switchboard or, if not thereon, at a distance of at least one foot from combustible material or separated therefrom by a non-combustible, non-absorptive insulating material, such as slate or marble.

This will require the use of a slab or panel of non-combustible, non-absorptive insulating material such as slate or marble, somewhat larger than the rheostat, which shall be secured in position independently of the rheostat supports. Bolts for supporting the rheostat shall be countersunk at least 1-8 inch below the surface at the back of the slab and filled. For proper mechanical strength, slab should be of a thickness consistent with the size and weight of the rheostat, and in no case to be less than 1-2 inch.

If resistance devices are installed in rooms where dust or combustible flyings would be liable to accumulate on them, they should be equipped with a dust-proof face plate.

Resistance boxes should be considered as stoves, which under some conditions may become red hot, and from which drops of heated metal may fall, or even be thrown some distance.

Motor-starting rheostats, arc-lamps compensators, electric heaters and the like would all come under this rule unless so designed as to make these precautions unnecessary for the desired safety.

b. Where protective resistances are necessary in connection with automatic rheostats, incandescent lamps may be used, provided that they do not carry or control the main current nor constitute the regulating resistance of the device.

When so used, lamps must be mounted in porcelain receptacles upon non-combustible supports and must be so arranged that they cannot have impressed upon them a voltage greater than that for which they are rated. They must in all cases be provided with a name-plate, which shall be permanently attached beside the porcelain receptacle or receptacles, and stamped with the candle power and voltage of the lamp or lamps to be used in each receptacle.

c. Wherever insulated wire is used for connection between resistances and the contact plate of a rheostat, the insulation must be slow burning (see Rule 43, page 101). For large field rheostats and similar resistances, where the contact plates are not mounted upon them, the connecting wires may be run together in groups so arranged that the maximum difference of potential between any two wires in a group shall not exceed 75 volts. Each group of wires must either be mounted on non-combustible, non-absorptive insulators giving at least  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch separation from surface wired over, or, where it is necessary to protect the wires from mechanical injury or moisture, be run in *approved* lined conduit or equivalent.

#### 5. Lightning Arresters,

(For construction requirements, see Rule 63, page 133.)

a. Must be attached to each wire of every overhead circuit connected with the station,

### 5. Lightning Arresters—Continued.

It is recommended to all electric light and power companies that arresters be connected at intervals over systems in such numbers and locations as to prevent ordinary discharges entering (over the wires) buildings connected to the lines.

The kind and degree of protection necessary depend largely on circumstances. A short outdoor line from one mill building to another will often require nothing, while a long overhead line through an open exposed country will generally need the most careful engineering to secure reasonable freedom from lightning disturbances.

b. Must be located in readily accessible places, away from combustible materials, and as near as practicable to the point where the wires enter the building.

In all cases kinks, coils and sharp bends in the wires between the arresters and the outdoor lines must be avoided as far as possible.

The switchboard does not necessarily afford the only location meeting these requirements. In fact, if the arresters can be located in a safe and accessible place away from the board, this should be done, for, in case the arrester should fail or be seriously damaged there would then be less chance of starting arcs on the board.

The arresters should be accessibly located, so that they may be easily examined from time to time, and should always be isolated from combustible materials, as sparks are sometimes produced when lightning is discharged through them.

Kinks, coils, sharp bends, etc., may offer enormous resistance to a lightning current, possibly preventing its discharge to ground through the arrester and causing it to leave the wires at some other point, where it might do considerable damage.

c. Must be connected to a thoroughly good and permanent ground connection by metallic strips or wires having a conductivity not less than that of a No. 6 B. & S. gage copper wire, which must be run as nearly in a straight line as possible from the arresters to the ground connection.

Ground wires for lightning arresters must not be attached to gas pipes within the buildings.

It is often desirable to introduce a choke coil in circuit between the arresters and the dynamo. In no case should the ground wires from lightning arresters be put into iron pipes, as these would tend to impede the discharge.

Fig. 11 shows a convenient way of making a ground for a line arrester, it being assumed that there are a number of arresters distributed along the line, so that the protection of the system does not depend entirely on this one ground. In general, it is desirable to place from two to five arresters per mile, depending on the exposure and general situation of the line. In locating arresters,

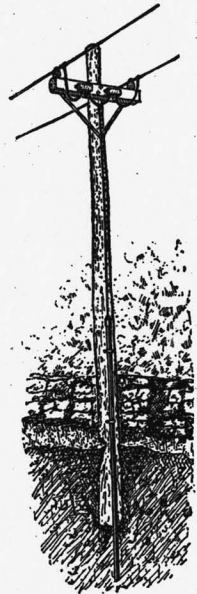


FIG. 11.  
GROUND CONNECTION FOR LINE LIGHTNING ARRESTER.

## 5. Lightning Arresters—Continued.

preference should be given to those places where earth which is always damp can be most easily and surely reached.

The ground connection shown in the cut consists of galvanized iron pipe with a nominal outside diameter of at least 1 inch. It should be in one piece if possible, and should be driven

into the ground at least 8 feet, or even further if permanently damp earth is not found at that depth. If, however, it should prove impossible to drive the pipe far enough to reach earth that would surely be permanently damp, a small hole should be dug around it to a depth of 4 or 5 feet, and it should then be driven as far as possible and the hole filled with crushed coke or charcoal about pea size. This improves the connection between the pipe and the earth, thus tending to make up for the lack of moisture.

The pipe should extend above the ground for a distance of at least 7 feet, and the ground wire should be soldered

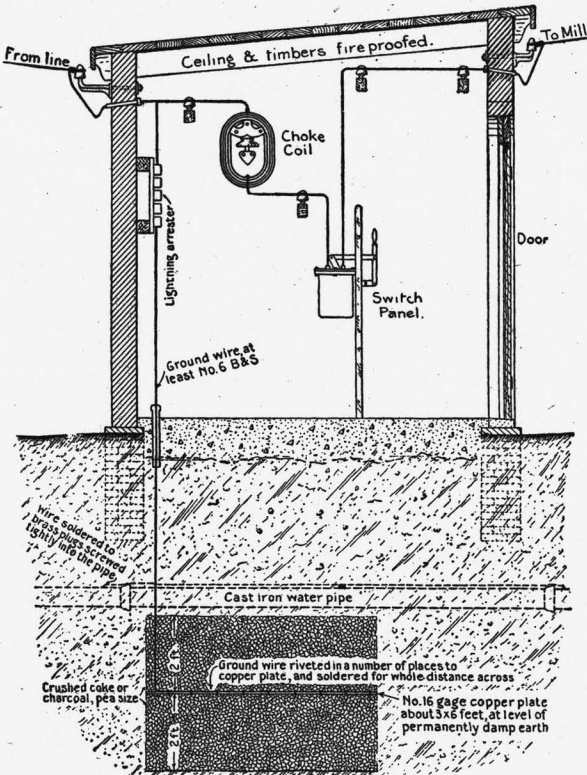


FIG. 12.  
LIGHTNING ARRESTER HOUSE WITH  
GROUND CONNECTION.

to a brass plug screwed with considerable force into a coupling at the top of it. The wire must never be put inside the pipe, as this would tend to impede the lightning discharge. Both pipe and wire should be firmly fastened to the pole with strong staples, so as to guard against the ground connection being broken. The wire should be kept as straight as possible for the reason given in the note to Rule 5 b, on page 31, the only bend in it being that necessary to form the drip loop.

For a group of arresters, such as might exist in a station, or in a lightning arrester house at the end of a long line, a more elaborate ground would be desirable, and for this work an excellent connection can be made in the manner shown in Fig. 12. The lightning arrester, choke coil, switch, etc., shown in the cut may be considered to represent one of several sets, each wire entering the house being fully equipped in the same manner. A separate wire may be carried from each arrester to the copper plate, or



### 5. Lightning Arresters—Continued.

two main wires, not smaller than No. 0 B. & S. gage each, may be used, the ground wires from the separate arresters running in the most direct line possible to these mains and being firmly soldered to them.

The copper plate and coke or charcoal would ordinarily make a sufficiently good ground, but it is desirable to also connect to an underground water pipe, if one is near. There is no danger of getting too good a ground. The surest way to secure a good connection with a pipe is to tap a hole part way through it, and forcibly screw into the hole a brass plug to which the wire has been soldered. The joint should then be covered with waterproof paint and taped, to prevent corrosion. It is best to connect to several lengths of pipe, as the lightning discharge is thus distributed over several points. A better ground is also obtained, as pipe joints are liable to offer considerable resistance. It is not desirable, however, to connect to pipes which enter and ramify through a building, such as sprinkler pipes, at a point nearer than 50 to 75 feet from the building; neither is it best to have the ground connection for a large bank of arresters located very near buildings or near pipes which enter them.

The lightning arresters should be inspected frequently, to be sure that they are in proper condition. This is especially necessary during the summer season, when lightning storms are most liable to occur. It is also of the greatest importance to maintain an excellent ground connection for the arresters, as the efficiency of the protection is absolutely dependent upon this feature. The entire ground connection should therefore be uncovered and carefully examined at least once a year, preferably in the spring, in order to positively know that the connection has not been impaired by corrosion or other accident and that the earth in the vicinity of the ground plate or pipe is still damp, so that the equipment is in proper shape for the season's work.

Choke coils and lightning arresters are arranged in different ways, depending on the exact conditions in any given case. Fig. 12, however, shows the usual arrangement, although two or more such combinations of choke coil and arrester are sometimes connected in series in each wire; again, a number of choke coils may be placed in series back of a single arrester, etc. The choke coil acts like a dam and tends to prevent lightning currents from passing through it, thus compelling them to go through the arrester to the ground. Choke coils are made in various forms but practically all consist of a coil of several turns of insulated conductor. As little combustible material as possible should be used in their construction and also for their supports.

Where the house contains considerable value in arresters, choke coils, switches, etc., it should be built of brick with a fireproof plank roof and concrete floor, so as to reduce the chances of fire to a minimum. The plank roof is suggested instead of concrete or brick arched construction because it is less expensive and is believed to be good enough in most cases if properly protected. Suggestions for fireproofing such exposed wooden surfaces are given on page 5, with reference to similar roofs for power houses. For very large equipments, fireproof construction should be used throughout the building. Where brick is not considered necessary, a wooden building of plank and timber is advised, and all light and flimsy woodwork should be avoided.

The arrester house would generally be an excellent place for the emergency switch, as this building would usually be located well away from the other buildings and would thoroughly protect the switch against the weather. In such cases, therefore, the switch shown should be arranged for this purpose. For suggestions regarding the emergency switch, see note to Rule 22 *a*, on page 70.

*d.* All choke coils or other attachments, inherent to the lightning protection equipment, shall have an insulation from the ground or other conductors equal at least to the insulation demanded at other points of the circuit in the station.

**6. Care and Attendance.**

a. A competent man must be kept on duty where generators are operating.

b. Oily waste must be kept in *approved* metal cans and removed daily.

Approved waste cans shall be made of metal, with legs raising the can 3 inches from the floor, and with self-closing covers.

**7. Testing of Insulation Resistance.**

a. All circuits, except such as are permanently grounded in accordance with Rule 13 A, page 55, must be provided with reliable ground detectors.

Detectors which indicate continuously and give an instant and permanent indication of a ground are preferable. Ground wires from detectors must not be attached to gas pipes within the building.

In Factory Mutual work, ground detectors of the continuously indicating type will be required on ungrounded systems for voltages below 250. For voltages above this, continuously indicating detectors which do not permanently ground the system are recommended and in some cases may be required.

The ground detectors most commonly used are fully explained and illustrated in the Appendix, page 140.

See also note under Rule 2 e, page 27.

b. Where continuously indicating detectors are not feasible, the circuits should be tested at least once per day, and preferably oftener.

c. Data obtained from all tests must be preserved for examination by the Inspection Department having jurisdiction.

These rules on testing are to be applied at such places as may be designated by the Inspection Department having jurisdiction.

**8. Motors.**

The use of motors operating at a potential in excess of 550 volts will be approved only when every practicable safeguard has been provided. Plans for such installations should be submitted to the Inspection Department having jurisdiction before any work is begun.

a. Must, when operating at a potential in excess of 550 volts, have no exposed live metal parts, and have their base frames permanently and effectively grounded.

Motors operating at a potential of 550 volts or less must be thoroughly insulated from the ground wherever feasible. Wooden base frames used for this purpose, and wooden floors which are depended upon for insulation where, for any reason, it is necessary to omit the base frames, must be kept filled to prevent absorption of moisture, and must be kept clean and dry. Where frame insulation is impracticable, the Inspection Department having jurisdiction may, in writing, permit its omission, in which case the frame must be permanently and effectively grounded.

### 8. Motors—*Continued.*

A high-potential machine should be surrounded with an insulated platform. This may be made of wood, mounted on insulated supports, and so arranged that a man must stand upon it in order to touch any part of the machine.

In case of a machine having an insulated frame, if there is trouble from static electricity due to belt friction, it should be overcome by placing near the belt a metallic comb connected to the earth, or by grounding the frame through a resistance of not less than 300,000 ohms.

For the same reasons that similar requirements were made for generators, in the note to Rule 1 *c*, on page 24. The base-frame shown in Fig. 14, page 36, is an excellent example.

It is very common to suspend motors from the ceiling, as shown in Fig. 13, and in Figs. 15 and 16, pages 37 and 38, or to locate them on raised platforms swung from the ceiling or supported from below, as shown in Fig 17, on page 39. Any one of these methods saves floor space and frequently prevents an accumulation of oil and dirt around the machine, besides reducing the liability of accidents to persons or machinery.



FIG. 13.

INDUCTION MOTOR ON CEILING, WITH STARTING SWITCH ENCLOSED IN CABINET AND OPERATED BY OUTSIDE HANDLE.

*b.* Motors operating at a potential of 550 volts or less must be wired with the same precautions as required by rules in Class "C" for wires carrying a current of the same volume.

## 8. Motors—Continued.

Motors operating at a potential between 550 and 3,500 volts must be wired with approved multiple conductor, metal sheathed cable in approved unlined metal conduit firmly secured in place. The metal sheath must be permanently and effectively grounded, and the construction and installation of the conduit must conform to rules for interior conduits (see Rule 25 and Rule 49 *a, j* and *k*, pages 84 and 105 to 107), except that at outlets approved outlet bushings shall be used.

The motor leads or branch circuits must be designed to carry a current of at least 25 per cent. greater than that for which the motor is rated, in order to provide for the inevitable occasional overloading of the motor and the increased current required in starting, without overfusing the wires; but where the wires under this rule would be overfused, in order to provide for the starting current, as in the case of many of the alternating-current motors, the wires must be of such size as to be properly protected by these larger fuses.

The insulation of the several conductors for high-potential motors, where leaving the metal sheath at outlets, must be thoroughly protected from moisture and mechanical injury. This may be accomplished by means of a pot head or some equivalent method. The conduit must be substantially bonded to the metal casings of all fittings and apparatus connected to the inside high-tension circuit. It would be much preferable to make the conduit system continuous throughout by connect-

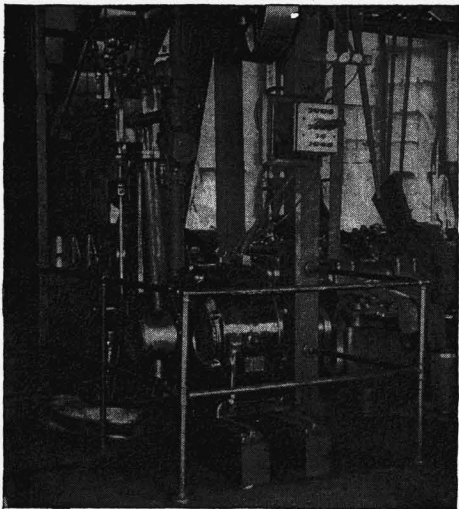


FIG. 14.

INDUCTION MOTOR AND AUTO-STARTER  
SURROUNDED BY PIPE RAILING.

ing the conduit to fittings and motors by means of screw joints, and this construction is strongly recommended wherever practicable.

High-potential motors should preferably be so located that the amount of inside wiring will be reduced to a minimum.

Inspection department having jurisdiction may permit the wire for high-potential motors to be installed according to the general rules for high-potential systems when the outside wires directly enter a motor room (see Section *f*). Under these conditions there would generally be but a few feet of wire inside the building, and none outside the motor room.

*c.* Each motor and resistance box must be protected by a cut-out and controlled by a switch (see Rule 17 *a*, page 64), said switch plainly indicating whether "on" or "off." With motors of one-fourth horse power or less, on circuits where the voltage does not exceed 300, Rule 21 *d*, page 69, must be complied with, and single pole switches may be used as allowed in Rule 22 *c*, page 73. The switch and rheostat must be located within sight of the motor, except in cases where

## 8. Motors—Continued.

special permission to locate them elsewhere is given, in writing, by the Inspection Department having jurisdiction.

The use of circuit-breakers with motors is recommended, and may be required by the Inspection Department having jurisdiction.

Where the circuit-breaking device on the motor starting rheostat disconnects all wires of the circuit, the switch called for in this section may be omitted.

Overload release devices on motor-starting rheostats will not be considered to take the place of the cut-out required by this section if they are inoperative during the starting of the motor.

The switch is necessary for entirely disconnecting the motor when not in use, and the cut-out to protect the motor from excessive currents due to accidents or careless handling when starting. An automatic circuit-breaker disconnecting all wires of the circuit may, however, serve as both switch and cut-out.

In general, motors should preferably have no exposed live parts.

Fig. 15 shows an automatic circuit-breaker used in this way for both switch and cut-out.

d. Rheostats must be so installed as to comply with *all* the requirements of Rule 4, page 30. Auto starters must comply with requirements of Rule 4 c, page 30.

Starting rheostats and auto starters, unless equipped with tight casings enclosing all current-carrying parts, should be treated about the same as knife switches, and in all wet, dusty or linty places, should be enclosed in dust-tight, fireproof cabinets. If a special motor room is provided, the starting apparatus and safety devices should be included within it. Where there is any liability of short circuits across their exposed live parts being caused by accidental contacts, they should either be enclosed in cabinets, or else a railing should be erected around them to keep unauthorized persons away from their immediate vicinity.

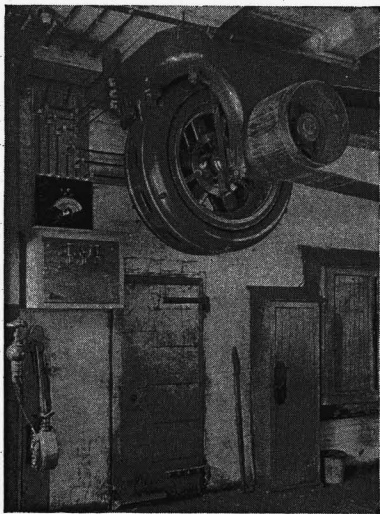


FIG. 15.  
INDUCTION MOTOR ON CEILING.

Iron pipe makes a neat and substantial railing for this purpose, and Fig. 14, page 36, shows an example of such an arrangement. These precautions would, of course, be unnecessary where the apparatus is included with the motor in a special motor room, such, for example, as is shown in Fig. 18, page 40.

Starting apparatus enclosed in cabinets is shown in Fig. 16, page 38, and in Fig. 17, page 39.

The commercial practice is to make starting rheostats as small as possible, because the time required to start a motor is ordinarily so short that the rheostat will not be dangerously heated by the starting current. If, however, the current is allowed to flow through it too long, there is excessive heating and often fusion of some of its parts. It is to be noted that the safety fuses required by the motor will readily carry current enough



## 8. Motors—Continued.

to melt the rheostat, so that the latter is not at all protected by the fuses.

e. Must not be run in series-multiple nor multiple-series, except on constant potential systems, and then only by special permission of the Inspection Department having jurisdiction.

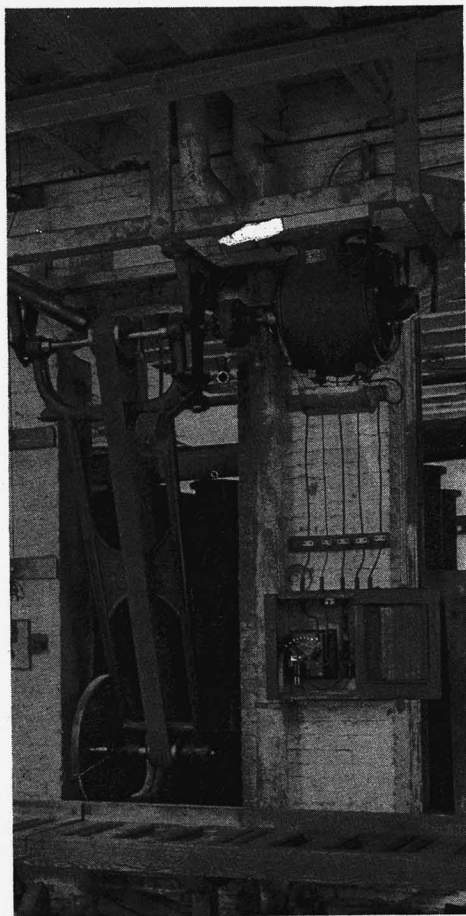


FIG. 16.

ENCLOSED DIRECT-CURRENT MOTOR,  
WITH SWITCH, FUSES, RHEOSTAT, ETC.  
ENCLOSED IN CABINET.

type motor is recommended in dusty places, being preferable to wooden boxing.

From the nature of the question the decision as to details of construction must be left to the Inspection Department having jurisdiction to determine in each instance.

The objection to combinations of this character is that the cutting-out of one motor, by accident or carelessness, may subject the others to a current or voltage greater than that for which they are designed; and if this occurs, and the protecting devices fail, as sometimes happens, there is very likely to be severe arcing, or a burn-out.

f. Must be covered with a waterproof cover when not in use, and, if deemed necessary by the Inspection Department having jurisdiction, must be enclosed in an *approved* case.

When it is necessary to locate a motor in the vicinity of combustibles or in wet or very dusty or dirty places, it is generally advisable to enclose it as above.

Such enclosures should be readily accessible, dust-proof and sufficiently ventilated to prevent an excessive rise of temperature. The sides should preferably be made largely of glass, so that the motor may be always plainly visible. This lessens the chance of its being neglected, and allows any derangement to be at once noticed.

The use of enclosed

If possible, the enclosure should be large enough to permit the

## 8. Motors—Continued.

attendant to enter it and easily get at any part of the apparatus, and this would generally mean a small room, such as is shown in Fig. 18, page 40. If the motor is suspended from the ceiling, a floor could generally be constructed below it and the four sides of this elevated motor room could be built mainly of windows. Ready access to the room could be secured by means of a short flight of stairs or a ladder. This can also be done where the motor is supported on an elevated platform, as shown in Fig. 17.

With alternating-current motors having no brushes, the enclosure would generally be unnecessary, especially when suspended from the ceiling, as shown in Figs. 13 and 15, pages 35 and 37. When located on the floor, it would often be advisable to surround

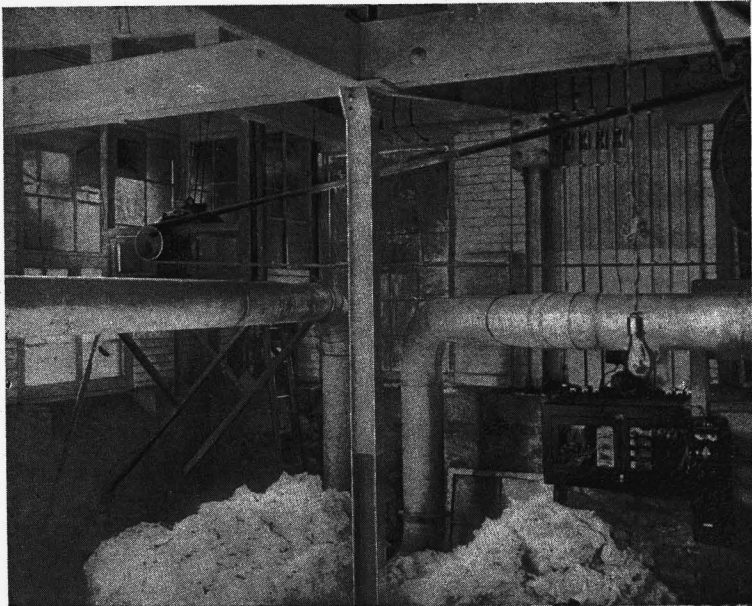


FIG. 17.

MOTOR ON SHELF, ENCLOSED IN GLASS CASE, AND REACHED BY LADDER, WITH AUTO-STARTER IN CABINET.

the machine by a substantial pipe rail to keep people from passing too near it, and Fig. 14, page 36, is an excellent illustration of such a case.

*g.* Must, when combined with ceiling fans, be hung from insulated hooks, or else there must be an insulator interposed between the motor and its support.

For the same reasons as given in the note to Rule 1 *c*, page 24.

*h.* Must each be provided with a name-plate, giving the maker's name, the capacity in volts and amperes, and the normal speed in revolutions per minute.

For the same reasons as given in the note to Rule 1 *e*, page 25.

**8. Motors—Continued.**

*i.* Terminal blocks when used on motors must be made of *approved* non-combustible, non-absorptive, insulating material such as slate, marble or porcelain.

*j.* Variable speed motors, unless of special and appropriate design, if controlled by means of field regulation, must be so arranged and connected that they cannot be started under weakened field.

**9. Railway Power Plants.**

*a.* Each feed wire, before it leaves the station, must be equipped with an *approved* automatic circuit-breaker (see Rule 52, page 115) or other device, which will immediately cut



FIG. 18.

WELL-ARRANGED MOTOR ROOM.

off the current in case of an accidental ground. This device must be mounted on a fireproof base, and in full view and reach of the attendant.

An automatic circuit-breaker is preferable to a fuse, principally because it can be more quickly and safely reset.

**10. Storage or Primary Batteries.**

*a.* When current for light or power is taken from primary

**10. Storage or Primary Batteries—Continued.**

or secondary batteries, the same general regulations must be observed as apply to similar apparatus fed from dynamo generators developing the same difference of potential.

Charged storage batteries have in them at all times a large amount of stored energy, and should therefore be treated as carefully as generators of similar output.

*b.* Storage battery rooms must be thoroughly ventilated.

The action of the current in charging the battery liberates at times large quantities of hydrogen and oxygen, and if these should accumulate in the right proportions they would form an explosive mixture which might be exploded by any accidental spark.

*c.* Special attention is directed to the rules for wiring in rooms where acid fumes exist. (See Rules 24 *i* to 24 *k*, pages 79 and 80.)

*d.* All secondary batteries must be mounted on non-combustible, non-absorptive insulators, such as glass or thoroughly vitrified and glazed porcelain.

The battery needs to be insulated for the same reasons as given in the note to Rule 1 *c*, page 24, and nothing but glass, porcelain and similar materials will retain their insulating properties when exposed to the action of the water and acid freely used about storage batteries.

*e.* The use of any metal liable to corrosion must be avoided in cell connections of secondary batteries.

Reduction of the cross-section of the connections by corrosion would probably cause them to be burned out by the normal current of the battery.

**11. Transformers.**

(For construction requirements, see Rule 62, page 132.)

(See also Rules 13, 13 A and 36, pages 52, 55, and 94.)

*a.* In central or sub-stations, the transformers must be so placed that smoke from the burning out of the coils or the boiling over of the oil (where oil-filled cases are used) could do no harm.

If the insulation in a transformer breaks down, considerable heat is likely to be developed. This would cause a dense smoke, which might be mistaken for fire and result in water being thrown into the building, and a heavy loss thereby entailed. Moreover, with oil-cooled transformers, especially if the cases are filled too full, the oil may become ignited and boil over, producing a very stubborn fire.

*b.* In central or sub-stations casings of all transformers must be permanently and effectively grounded.

Transformers used exclusively to supply current to switchboard instruments need not be grounded, provided they are thoroughly insulated.

While from a fire standpoint it is not considered necessary to ground the casings of instrument transformers above mentioned, it is believed advisable to ground them in order to guard against danger from shock. It is evident that all other metal work such as switchboard frames, instrument cases, etc., which are liable to come in contact with a live circuit should also be grounded to protect against this danger.

## CLASS B.

### OUTSIDE WORK.

(*Light, Power and Heat. For Signaling Systems, see Class E.*)

*All Systems and Voltages.*

#### 12. Wires.

a. Line wires must have an *approved* weatherproof or rubber insulating covering (see Rules 44 and 41, pages 101 and 98). That portion of the service wires between the main cut-out and switch and the first support from the cut-out or switch on outside of the building must have an approved rubber insulating covering (see Rule 41), but from the above-mentioned support to the line, may have an approved weatherproof insulating covering (see Rule 44), if kept free from awnings, swinging signs, shutters, etc.

b. Must be so placed that moisture cannot form a cross connection between them, not less than a foot apart, and not in contact with any substance other than their insulating supports. Wooden blocks to which insulators are attached must be covered over their entire surface with at least two coats of waterproof paint.

To prevent water from forming a short-circuit, as well as to guard against actual contact produced by the swaying of the wires by the wind.

c. Must be at least 7 feet above the highest point of flat



FIG. 19.  
SUBSTANTIAL WOODEN ROOF STRUCTURES.

roofs and at least 1 foot above the ridge of pitched roofs over which they pass or to which they are attached.

Roof structures are frequently found which are too low or much too light for the work, or which have been carelessly put up. A structure which



## 12. Wires—Continued.

is to hold the wires a proper distance above the roof in all kinds of weather must not only be of sufficient height, but must be substantially constructed of strong material.

This rule is intended to insure that under no conditions could the wires sag and touch the roof; and also that persons walking on the roofs could not come into accidental contact with them.

Fig. 19, page 42, shows two good examples of durable wooden roof structures holding the wires well out of reach of persons on the roof. Fig. 20 shows a roof structure made of iron rods or pipes. This form of construction can easily be made sufficiently strong, and presents a somewhat neater appearance than the timber frame. The metal work should, of course, be kept painted to protect it against corrosion.

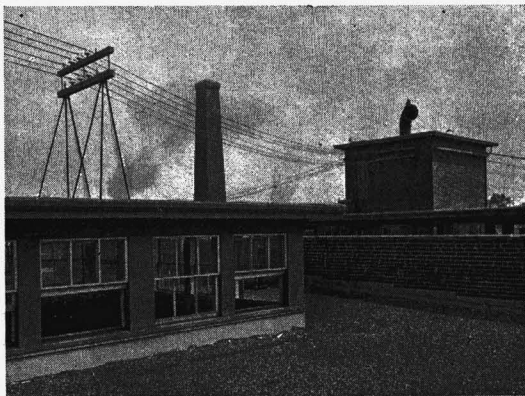


FIG. 20.  
IRON PIPE ROOF STRUCTURE.

*d.* Must be protected by dead insulated guard irons or wires from possibility of contact with other conducting wires or substances to which current may leak. Special precautions of this kind must be taken where sharp angles occur, or where any wires might possibly come in contact with electric light or power wires.

Crosses, when unavoidable, should be made as nearly at right angles as possible.

If these guards are not provided, the breaking or sagging of a wire may result in contacts which might charge one set of wires with a higher voltage than that for which they were designed, and thus be liable to cause fire or endanger life.

*e.* Must be provided with petticoat insulators of glass or porcelain. Porcelain knobs or cleats and rubber hooks will not be approved.

The surface of porcelain knobs or cleats is not free from moisture during a rain, and they are, therefore, of practically no use as insulators in wet weather. A petticoat insulator, like those shown in Fig. 21, page 44, will nearly always have a dry space underneath its umbrella-like lower edge, and even if not dry, the length of the path offered to an escaping current is so great that the leakage would be small.

*f.* Must be so spliced or joined as to be both mechanically and electrically secure without solder. The joints must then be soldered, to insure preservation, and covered with an insulation equal to that on the conductors.

## 12. Wires—Continued.

All joints must be soldered, unless made with some form of *approved* splicing device. This ruling applies to joints and splices in all classes of wiring covered by these rules.

An unsoldered joint is liable to become loosened or corroded, in either of which events the contact between the wires would become imperfect. This would cause heating at the joint and might result in the wire being completely melted off and a dangerous arc being formed at the break. A good mechanical joint is required for strength should the soldering give way or become corroded by traces of acid in the soldering fluid used.

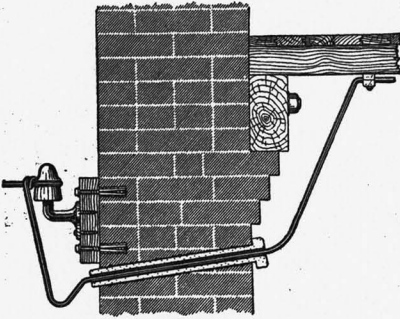


FIG. 21.

## ENTRANCE BUSHING AND DRIP LOOP.

g. Must, where they enter buildings, have drip loops outside, and the holes through which the conductors pass must be bushed with non-combustible, non-absorptive, insulating tubes, slanting upward toward the inside.

For low potential systems the service wires may be brought into buildings through a single iron conduit. The conduit to be curved downward at its outer end and carefully sealed or equipped with an *approved* service head to prevent the entrance of moisture. The outer end must be at least one foot

from any woodwork and the inner end must extend to the service cut-out, and if a cabinet is required by the Code must enter the cabinet in a manner similar to that described in fine print note under Rule 25 b, page 85.

Fig. 21 shows the proper arrangement of drip loop, bushing, etc., for wires entering buildings from out of doors. The insulator should be supported on a stout arm, which, for heavy wires or long spans, may need to be held in place by bolts passing entirely through the wall, rather than by expansion bolts, as shown in the sketch. With a very thick wall, the method of bushing shown in Fig. 32, page 60, could be used. In that case, however, some means should be provided to prevent the lower porcelain tube from slipping out of the iron pipe.

h. Electric light and power wires must not be placed on the same cross-arm with telegraph, telephone or similar wires, and when placed on the same pole with such wires the distance between the two inside pins of each cross-arm must not be less than 26 inches.

This distance between the two inside pins is necessary to allow a man to safely pass between the wires and reach the cross-arms above.

i. The metallic sheaths of cables must be permanently and effectively connected to "earth."

Any breakdown of insulation between the conductor and the sheath makes the cable practically a bare live wire, the dangerous condition of which is obvious. The ground connection required by this section keeps the sheath at the potential of the earth and prevents a flow of current from the sheath at any other point

12. Wires—*Continued.*

than through the ground wire, which should be of sufficient size and so well connected to the sheath and to the earth that it could safely carry the current necessary to melt the fuses protecting the cable.

**Trolley Wires.**

*j.* Must not be smaller than No. 0 B. & S. gage copper or No. 4 B. & S. gage silicon bronze, and must readily stand the strain put upon them when in use.

*k.* Must have a double insulation from the ground. In wooden pole construction, the pole will be considered as one insulation.

*l.* Must be capable of being disconnected at the power plant or of being divided into sections, so that, in case of fire on the railway route, the current may be shut off from the particular section and not interfere with the work of the firemen. This rule also applies to feeders.

This requirement applies principally to street railways.

*m.* Must be safely protected against accidental contact where crossed by other conductors.

Guard wires should be insulated from the ground and should be electrically disconnected in sections of not more than 300 feet in length.

In Factory Mutual work, trolley wires must not be carried into buildings until special permission has been given and the best method of running and protecting the wires decided upon.

**Ground Return Wires.**

*n.* For the diminution of electrolytic corrosion of underground metal work, ground return wires must be so arranged that the difference of potential between the grounded dynamo terminal and any point on the return circuit will not exceed 25 volts.

It is suggested that the positive pole of the dynamo be connected to the trolley line, and that whenever pipes or other underground metal work are found to be electrically positive to the rails or surrounding earth, that they be connected by conductors arranged so as to prevent, as far as possible, current flow from the pipes into the ground.

**12 A. Constant-Potential Pole Lines, over 5000 Volts.**

(Overhead lines of this class unless properly arranged may increase the fire loss from the following causes:—

Accidental crosses between such lines and low-potential lines may allow the high-voltage current to enter buildings over a large section of adjoining country. Moreover, such high-voltage lines, if carried close to buildings, hamper the work of firemen in case of fire in the building. The object of these rules is so to direct this class of construction that no increase in fire hazard will result, while at the same time care has been taken to avoid restrictions which would unreasonably impede progress in electrical development.

12 A. Constant-Potential Pole Lines, over 5000 Volts—*Continued.*

It is fully understood that it is impossible to frame rules which will cover all conceivable cases that may arise in construction work of such an extended and varied nature, and it is advised that the Inspection Department having jurisdiction be freely consulted as to any modification of the rules in particular cases.)

a. Every reasonable precaution must be taken in arranging routes, so as to avoid exposure to contacts with other electric circuits. On existing lines, where there is a liability to contact, the route should be changed by mutual agreement between the parties in interest wherever possible.

It is evident that this is the very best way to guard against the accidental crosses above mentioned, and, therefore, it is strongly urged that every reasonable effort be made to secure the arrangement of the circuits.

b. Such lines should not approach other pole lines nearer than a distance equal to the height of the taller pole line, and such lines should not be on the same poles with other wires, except that signalling wires used by the Company operating the high-pressure system, and which do not enter property other than that owned or occupied by such Company, may be carried over the same poles.

It will be readily seen that if the taller pole should break near the ground and should fall toward the lower line, the upper line would strike the lower one unless the distance between the two lines were at least as great as the height of the taller pole.

It would be practically impossible to so arrange and guard the two sets of wires, if on the same line of poles, that all liability of contact between the wires would be absolutely avoided, and, therefore, separate pole lines should be provided wherever possible.

An exception to this rule which must frequently be made is the case of the signalling wires of the electric company, since an additional pole line for these circuits would often be impracticable. However, it should be noted that these wires enter but comparatively few buildings, which, moreover, in most cases, are already subject to the hazard of the high-voltage current, and the owners appreciate perhaps more fully the dangers and safeguards needed under the conditions. Special precautions, however, should be taken regarding the installation and location of these wires and the instruments so that they could be burned out without setting fire to the surroundings. Danger to life when handling these telephones or instruments should also not be overlooked, but should be guarded against in every way possible, even from the fire standpoint, as accident to the attendant might prevent the prompt cutting off of current in case of trouble on the line.

c. Where such lines must necessarily be carried nearer to other pole lines than is specified in Section *b* above, or where they must necessarily be carried on the same poles with other wires, extra precautions to reduce the liability of a breakdown to a minimum must be taken, such as the use of wires of ample mechanical strength, widely spaced cross-arms, short spans, double or extra heavy cross-arms, extra heavy pins, insulators, and poles thoroughly supported. If

12 A. Constant-Potential Pole Lines, over 5000 Volts—Continued.

carried on the same poles with other wires the high-pressure wires must be carried at least 3 feet above the other wires.

This arrangement of circuits should never be adopted unless it is impossible to do otherwise. Where the two lines *must* be run on the same poles, the importance of heavy substantial line construction as above outlined, cannot be too strongly emphasized.

With the high-pressure wires above the others, there will be far less danger to the wireman who may find it necessary frequently to work on the lower-voltage circuits. This relative location of the transmission line would also be preferable if these wires were larger than the others, as they would be less liable to break.

A separation between the high-pressure and low-pressure wires of say 5 feet would be preferable to that of 3 feet above mentioned, wherever this greater distance can be secured.

d. Where such lines cross other lines, the poles of both lines must be of heavy and substantial construction.

Whenever it is feasible, end-insulator guards should be placed on the cross-arms of the upper line. If the high-pressure wires cross below the other lines, the wires of the upper line should be dead-ended at each end of the span to double-grooved or to standard transposition insulators, and the line completed by loops.

The object of these end-insulator guards is to prevent the line wire slipping over the end of the cross-arm, in case it becomes loosened from its supports, and falling upon the lower wires. Fig. 22 shows one form of such guard, consisting of a strong wire looped over the live wire and securely fastened to the cross-arm, the corners of which are cut to receive the wire so that it cannot be pulled off from the end of the arm or get out of place and touch the line wire. Another form of guard is shown in Fig. 25, page 50, which consists of a flat bar solidly bolted to the framework or cross-arm.

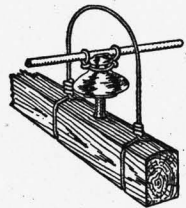


FIG. 22.  
END-INSULATOR  
GUARD.

The dimensions and strength of the guards would depend on the existing conditions, such as voltage of circuit, size of line wire, whether on straight runs or at curves, etc. In any case, they should be of such design that they could resist the strain which may be put upon them at time of accident, and the upright bar form of guard should be of such length that the line wire would not be liable to jump over it. This would probably require that the bar extend at least 6 inches above the level of the wires. In the loop form, the radius should generally be at least 4 inches.

With the loop

Fig. 23 shows a transposition insulator wired as outlined in the above rule. In case the wire should break on either side of the crossover span, this arrangement would prevent the wire from being drawn over the insulator due to the weight of the wire of the cross-over span, which otherwise might occur and result in contact with the high-pressure wires below. The insulator pins should, of course, be sufficiently strong to resist the strain from the cross-over span under the above conditions. The loop connections would generally be made with a McIntyre sleeve or equivalent.

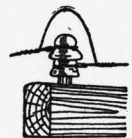


FIG. 23.  
TRANSPOSITION  
INSULATOR.

One of the following forms of construction must then be adopted:—



12 A. Constant-Potential Pole Lines, over 5000 Volts—*Continued.*

1. The height and length of the cross-over span may be made such that the shortest distance between the lower cross-arms of the upper line and any wire of the lower line will be greater than the length of the cross-over span, so that a wire breaking near one of the upper pins would not be long enough to reach any wire of the lower line. The high-pressure wires should preferably be above the other wires.

Fig. 24 illustrates the above method of crossing of high-pressure and low-pressure wires. In the sketch, a high-voltage transmission line crosses a telephone line at a country road. In this case, unless both poles of the cross-over span are set very near the telephone line, the minimum length of the span is limited by the width of the road and the highway regulations and has been taken as 25 feet for this example. Assuming the height of the telephone line to be 20 feet, it is evident that the pole at the end of the cross-over span nearest the telephone line must be of sufficient height to raise the transmission line at least 45 feet above ground, in order that none of these upper wires, breaking at a pin on the other pole, can swing

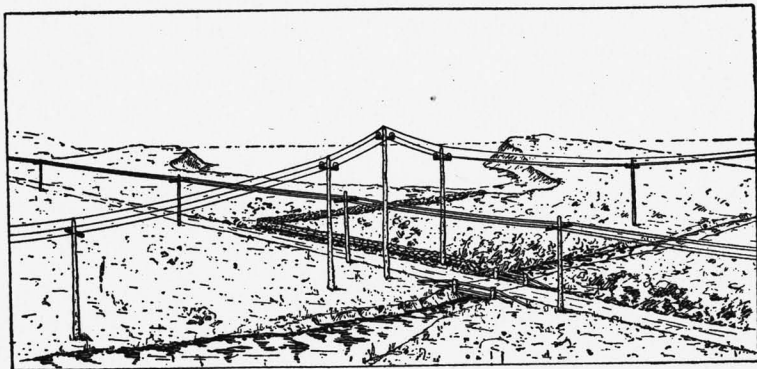


FIG. 24.  
HIGH-PRESSURE LINE CROSSING OTHER LINES.

and touch the lower wires. The pole on the opposite side of the road is shown somewhat shorter, which, of course, is permissible and would still prevent contact between the two lines, even though the break should occur at a pin on the taller pole. To avoid any chance of a wire in the span to the left of the cross-over span breaking and whipping back or being blown back against the lower wires, an additional pole has been shown about 25 feet from the tall pole.

Therefore, unless the tall pole should fall or its cross-arm burn or break off, there is practically no chance of contact between the two lines. Such accidents to this pole could be largely avoided by using heavy substantial stock and carefully selected insulators, or by using iron cross-arms with iron pins thoroughly grounded, or, in fact, by making the entire pole structure of metal and grounding it. This latter construction would be stronger and probably more durable than the wooden pole, and the grounded metal work would surely prevent the burning off of the arms or pole in case of a broken insulator, etc., as the system would be immediately grounded and the transmission line shut down. The pole, whether of wood or iron, could also be guyed, if thought necessary, in order to secure greater

12 A. Constant-Potential Pole Lines, over 5000 Volts—*Continued.*

strength. The pole should be carefully inspected sufficiently often to be sure that it is maintained in proper condition.

Care should be taken that the two poles on either side of the tall pole are not so short that when the wires are drawn tight the insulators or tie wires would be subjected to an undue upward tension. Any change in direction of these wires should be gradual, as sharp turns are almost sure to weaken the pole line. This "three-pole" cross-over, as it might be called, would of course be just as applicable where the crossing came in the open country instead of at a road.

A suggestion, somewhat in line with the construction above outlined and already briefly alluded to, has been made that the two poles of the cross-over span be set fairly near the lower line, making the span as short as practicable; then in order to protect against an upper wire breaking in either of the adjacent spans, it is suggested that a grounded metal guard be built out from each of the taller poles, just under the upper wires on the side away from the cross-over span, and so proportioned that the wire in falling would strike it before the wire could touch the lower line. By thus grounding the high-tension line, it is expected that a dangerous rise of voltage on the low-potential circuits would be prevented.

Existing conditions in any particular case will largely determine which arrangement is best or in what respects modifications are advisable. The above suggestions, however, are given here, as they all have merit and are believed to be applicable to several different conditions which possibly may be most frequently met in practice.

Where crosses must occur, it is believed that, as a rule, the general style of crossing above outlined is preferable to that using a joint pole or interposed screen.

2. A joint pole may be erected at the crossing point, the high-pressure wires being supported on this pole at least 3 feet above the other wires. Mechanical guards or supports must then be provided, so that in case of the breaking of any upper wire, it will be impossible for it to come into contact with any of the lower wires.

Such liability of contact may be prevented by the use of suspension wires, similar to those employed for suspending aerial telephone cables, which will prevent the high-pressure wires from falling, in case they break. The suspension wires should be supported on high-potential insulators, should have ample mechanical strength, and should be carried over the high-pressure wires for one span on each side of the joint pole, or where suspension wires are not desired guard wires may be carried above and below the lower wires for one span on each side of the joint pole, and so spread that a falling high-pressure wire would be held out of contact with the lower wires.

Such guard wires should be supported on high-potential insulators or should be grounded. When grounded, they must be of such size, and so connected and earthed, that they can surely carry to ground any current which may be delivered by any of the high-pressure wires. Further, the construction must be such that the guard wires will not be destroyed by any arcing at the point of contact likely to occur under the conditions existing.

---

A suggestion for a joint pole where a high-pressure transmission line crosses several telephone lines is illustrated in Fig. 25, page 50. The sketch shows a very strong and substantial wooden framework bolted to the top of a heavy pole and used to support the high-potential insulators for the transmission line and also those for the guard wires. The end insulator guards of flat iron bars are also bolted to this framework. The details of construction may

12 A. Constant-Potential Pole Lines, over 5000 Volts—*Continued.*

be readily seen in the sketch. The telephone wires are shown 5 feet below the transmission line. The guard wires on the ends of the telephone cross-arms are located about 1 foot from the telephone wires and about 3 inches above them, and are carried one span on each side of the joint pole. These guard wires also are supported on high-potential insulators. The upper framework is so laid out that the outer guard wires come directly over the guard wires on the lower cross-arms, so that if any of the high-tension wires break they cannot come in contact with the lower wires, for even if the free end were long enough to ordinarily reach these wires it would, with this arrangement, strike against the guard wire and thus be kept a safe distance from the telephone line. The above rule would require guard wires below the lower wires in addition to those above them, which of course can be provided, either by means of curved brackets bolted to the side of the lower cross-arm and designed to hold the insulators at the desired level, or an additional cross-arm could be provided below the others on which to support these lower guard wires. With the arrangement shown in the sketch this was not considered necessary to accomplish the desired results, and consequently it was omitted.

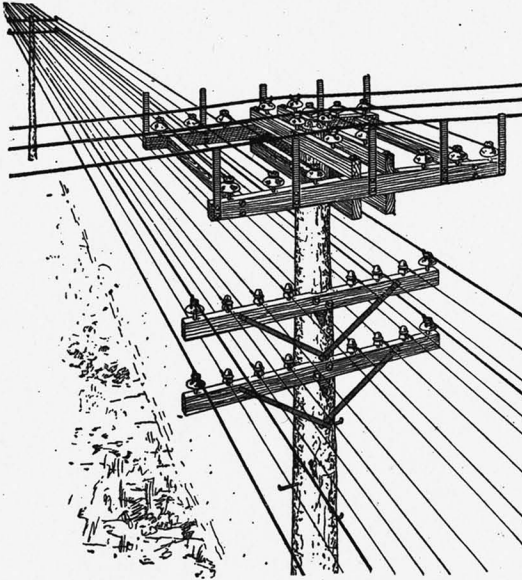


FIG. 25.  
JOINT POLE CROSSING.

The end insulator guards extend about 6 inches above the level of the transmission line and are intended to prevent a broken wire from getting over the side of the framework where it could fall on the wires beneath.

Where it is not desired to insulate the guard wires, as above described, they should be thoroughly grounded. The high-potential insulators would not then be needed, but the precautions given in the rule regarding size of wire, protection against destruction by arcing, excellent ground connection, etc., should be taken.

It has been suggested that the entire joint-pole structure be made of steel and effectively grounded. Such a pole could undoubtedly be made stronger than the wooden pole and would probably last longer. All leakage currents from the high-tension line would be carried directly to earth, and in case of a broken high-pressure insulator or wire at this point the line would be definitely grounded and the transmission line probably shut down. There would seem to be practically no chance of sufficient arcing at the pole to destroy it and allow contact between the two lines. The all-metal structure would, therefore, appear preferable to the wooden pole, from the standpoint of the protection of the low-voltage circuits against high-pressure current. However, the danger to linemen working on the low-pressure wires on this pole would be increased and any fault in the insulation of the transmission line at this

He  
and  
wo  
san  
nc.  
hel  
arn  
he  
irm  
cre  
lid-  
4  
pw  
rel

12 A. Constant-Potential Pole Lines, over 5000 Volts—Continued.

point would probably mean the immediate shutting down of the plant.

Which construction is best will depend on conditions, and the objections to all of them, outside of the difficulties which may arise from mutual ownership, may lead, in the majority of cases, to the use of the independent form of cross-over, previously mentioned, in preference to the joint pole.

3. Whenever neither of the above methods is feasible, a screen of wires should be interposed between the lines at the cross-over. This screen should be supported on high-tension insulators or grounded and should be of such construction and strength as to prevent the upper wires from coming into contact with the lower ones.

If the screen is grounded each wire of the screen must be of such size and so connected and earthed that it can surely carry to ground any current which may be delivered by any of the high-pressure wires. Further, the construction must be such that the wires of screen will not be destroyed by any arcing at the point of contact likely to occur under the conditions existing.



FIG. 26.  
CROSSING PROTECTED BY SCREEN.

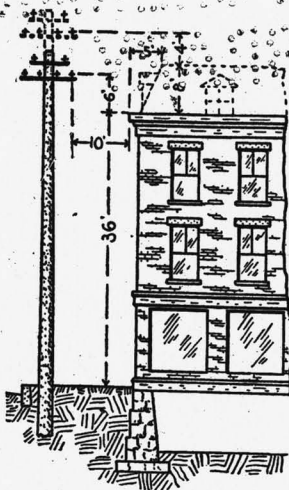
This method of guarding against accidental contact of the high-tension line with other lines at point of crossing, by means of a screen of wires or "cradle" placed between them, is especially applicable where the high-pressure wires are below the others, for then there is little difficulty in sufficiently insulating the screen to take care of the telephone or low-voltage circuits, or if the screen is grounded there is less liability of destructive arcing when a broken wire falls onto the screen, except possibly where the broken circuit is of very large capacity.

Fig. 26 shows two screens installed under these conditions. Here several signalling circuits cross above an electric railway and transmission line. In this case the grill is made largely of wooden strips instead of wires, but the general results are the same for an insulated screen. The cross-strips are of maple, 1 inch by 2 inches by 12 feet, spaced 12 inches on centres. They are held at the ends by suspension wires fastened to the lower cross-arms. The poles are relieved of any undue strain by extending the suspension wires on both sides of the cross-over span and firmly anchoring them to the ground as shown in the case of the screen at the right of the cut. In order to prevent a broken wire sliding off the screen at the sides, iron strips about 3-8 inch by 1/4 inch are fastened to the ends of the wooden strips and project upwards.

If a grounded screen is desired it should probably be made entirely of wire instead of part wood as in the cut.

## 12 A. Constant-Potential Pole Lines, over 5000 Volts—Continued.

e. When it is necessary to carry such lines near buildings, they must be at such height and distance from the building as not to interfere with firemen in event of fire; therefore, if within 25 feet of a building, they must be carried at a height not less than that of the front cornice, and the height must be greater than that of the cornice, as the wires come nearer to the building in accordance with the following table:



Distance of Wire  
from Building.  
Feet.

Elevation of Wire  
above Cornice of Building  
Feet.

25	0
20	2
15	4
10	6
5	8
2½	9

It is evident that where the roof of the building continues nearly in line with the walls, as in Mansard roofs, the height and distance of the line must be reckoned from some part of the roof instead of from the cornice.

In order to make the intent of the above rule and its application as clear as possible, the following example is given. Fig. 27 shows in full lines a three-story building with flat roof and simple cornice overhanging about 2 feet. The poles carrying the high-pressure wires are set just inside the curbing, say 15 feet from the building. The cross-arm is 6 feet long, bringing the outside wires say 3 feet each side of the pole. Therefore the wire nearest the building is 10 feet from the cornice, building is 10 feet from the cornice, Reference to the above table will show that under these conditions the wires must be at least 6 feet above the cornice. If, now, the building had had a very steep pitched roof or especially one of the Mansard type, as shown in the dotted lines in this sketch, it will be readily seen that the above arrangement would not be satisfactory, for the wires would be very liable to interfere with fighting fire in the roof. This is a similar condition to the one referred to in the first fine print note above. Assuming that the upper corner of the dotted roof is 5 feet back of the edge of the main cornice, this part of the roof is 15 feet from the nearest wire and consequently the wires must be raised 6 feet above their previous position in order that they may be 4 feet above the roof, as required in the above table when within 15 feet of the building, as in this case. The cut shows very clearly to what extent the dotted Mansard roof affects the height of the pole.

FIG. 27.  
WIRES LOCATED WITH  
REFERENCE TO CORNICE.

## 13. Transformers.

(For construction requirements, see Rule 62, page 132.)

(See also Rules 11, 13 A and 36, pages 41, 55, and 94.)

Where transformers are to be connected to high-voltage circuits, it is necessary in many cases, for best protection to life and property, that the



## 13. Transformers—Continued.

secondary system be permanently grounded, and provision should be made for it when the transformers are built.

Where Factory Mutual mills are to take light or power from systems having a high primary voltage, the Inspection Department should always be consulted before work is begun or the apparatus purchased, so as to insure that only such apparatus is ordered as will meet the requirements of the case.

a. Must not be placed inside of any building, excepting central stations and sub-stations, unless by special permission of the Inspection Department having jurisdiction.

An outside location is always preferable; first, because it keeps the high-voltage primary wires entirely out of the building, and second, for the reasons given in the note to Rule 11 a, page 41.

It is very rarely necessary to locate transformers inside of buildings, especially in factory work, for there is generally plenty of available space on the outside

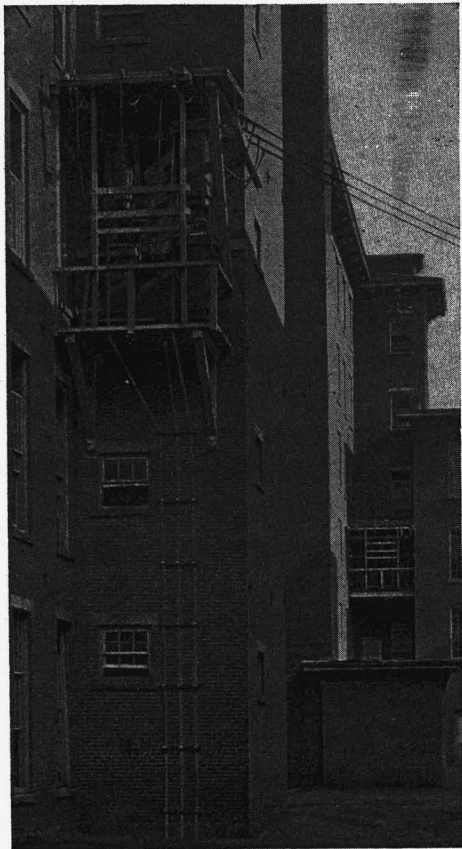


FIG. 28.

TRANSFORMERS ON PLATFORMS  
OUTSIDE OF BUILDINGS.

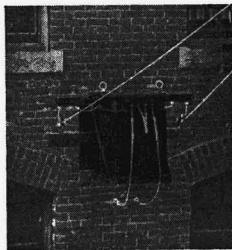


FIG. 29.

TRANSFORMER ON  
OUTSIDE WALL.

walls. Wherever possible the transformer should be placed on a blank wall and when this cannot be done, it is advised that the windows in the vicinity of them be made of wire glass, with tinned sashes. Under these conditions, a severe fire about the transformers would probably not seriously endanger the building before it could be extinguished.

The transformer station shown in the foreground of Fig. 28 consists of four transformers with a capacity of 25 K. W. each. The roof was found necessary, at this particular mill, to protect the apparatus from ice and snow falling from above, and the platform was provided for the convenience and safety of the electrician in



## 13. Transformers—Continued.

making repairs and changes. As a general rule, however, as little combustible material as possible should be used around the transformers. The three wires running down the wall are the ground wires from the three lightning arresters, which are mounted on the horizontal cross-bars in front of the transformers. These wires should usually be protected by heavy wooden boxing extending 7 or 8 feet above the ground and firmly secured to the wall. The ground connection at this plant is made with a copper plate, about as suggested on pages 31, 32 and 33.

The station visible in the background of Fig. 28 is in every way similar to the one in the foreground.

Fig. 29, page 53, shows a single transformer bolted to two heavy wooden cleats on the outside wall of a brick building, and placed as far away as possible from the surrounding windows. This arrangement fulfills the requirements of Section *b* with the least possible amount of combustible material, and is heartily recommended. The two primary fuse boxes are located on the upper cleat, and the primary wires run nearly at right angles to the wall from a pole set well away from the building.

Where it is impracticable or undesirable to locate transformers, on the outside wall of a building, it may be feasible to place them in an underground vault just outside the foundation wall, as shown in Fig. 30. At this plant, the primary wires are brought to fuse boxes on the wall, and lead-covered cable is carried thence in iron pipe down into the vault. The cover is removable, and is made of wood tinned on both sides like a standard fire-door. Good ventilation is obtained by the two iron pipes shown at the ends,

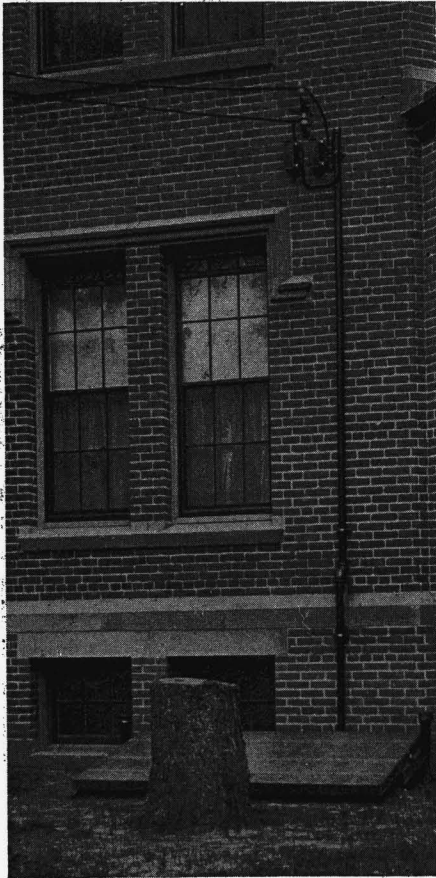


FIG. 30.  
TRANSFORMER VAULT  
UNDERGROUND OUTSIDE OF BUILDING.

one pipe extending nearly to the bottom of the vault, and the other only just inside the top. The other requirements of Rule 36, page 94, have also been well carried out in this enclosure.

The secondary wires enter the building through iron pipes cemented into the wall, and the spaces between the wires and the pipes are filled up by cement, the wires being lead-covered.

This is an excellent arrangement, as all high-voltage wires are kept out of the building and there is absolutely no opening be-

## 13. Transformers—Continued.

tween the vault and the building through which smoke or fire could pass.

Fig. 31 shows the transformers mounted on poles. This method of mounting is relatively inexpensive, and places them out of the way and where the boiling over of the oil will not be objectionable.

b. Must not be attached to the outside walls of buildings, unless separated therefrom by substantial supports.

It is recommended that transformers be not attached to frame buildings when any other location is practicable.

The intent of this rule is to provide an air-space between the transformer and the wall. If the transformer is in direct contact with the wall, a leakage current at this point might do considerable damage by electrolysis or charring before it were discovered. Two heavy wooden cross-bars, as shown in Fig. 29, page 53, are considered sufficient for this purpose.

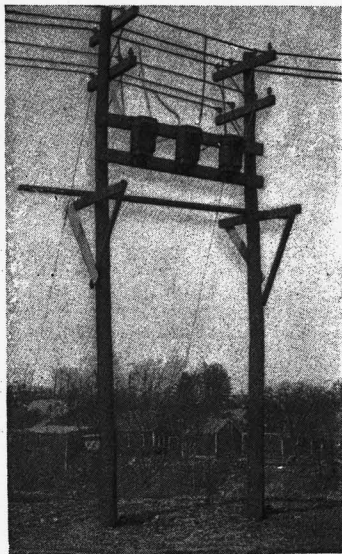


FIG. 31.

TRANSFORMERS ON  
POLES.

## 13 A. Grounding Low-Potential Circuits.

The grounding of low-potential circuits under the following regulations is allowed only when such circuits are so arranged that under normal conditions of service there will be no passage of current over the ground wire.

## Direct-Current Three-Wire Systems.

a. Neutral wire may be grounded, and when grounded the following rules must be complied with:—

1. Must be grounded at the central station on a metal plate buried in coke beneath permanent moisture level, and also through all available underground water and gas pipe systems.

2. In underground systems the neutral wire must also be grounded at each distributing box through the box.

3. In overhead systems the neutral wire must be grounded every 500 feet, as provided in Sections c to g.

Inspection Departments having jurisdiction may require grounding if they deem it necessary.

Two-wire direct-current systems having no accessible neutral point are not to be grounded.

If the neutral is to be grounded at all, it should be done as thoroughly as possible, lest the current escape to the ground at points where the resistance is sufficient to cause unsafe heating.

A good ground connection may be made through any main water pipe that is thoroughly connected to underground pipes. The

## 13 A. Grounding Low-Potential Circuits—Continued.

wire should be securely attached to the pipe by soldering it to a brass plug screwed into a fitting, or by binding it under a heavy split clamp, or by any other equally thorough method.

The methods of grounding advised for lightning arresters on pages 31 to 33 should, in general, be followed in grounding low-potential circuits.

**Alternating-Current Secondary Systems.**

b. Transformer secondaries of distributing systems should preferably be grounded, and when grounded, the following rules must be complied with:—

1. The grounding must be made at the neutral point or wire whenever a neutral point or wire is accessible.
2. When no neutral point or wire is accessible one side of the secondary circuit may be grounded, provided the maximum difference of potential between the grounded point and any other point in the circuit does not exceed 250 volts.
3. The ground connection must be at the transformer or on the individual service as provided in Sections *c* to *g*, and when transformers feed systems with a neutral wire, the neutral wire must also be grounded at least every 250 feet for overhead systems, and every 500 feet for underground systems.

Inspection Departments having jurisdiction may *require* grounding if they deem it necessary.

If the primary and secondary coils of a transformer come into contact electrically, the high-voltage primary current may flow to the secondary system. If this should happen, the life of any one handling any part of the secondary system would be endangered, and fires would probably be started by arcs caused by breaking down of the insulation of the wires or fittings on the secondary system. If, however, the secondary coil is grounded, a breakdown in the transformer cannot cause a dangerous difference of potential between the secondary system and the ground, and only with certain unusual combinations of contacts between the primary and secondary wires outside of the transformers will this protection fail to prevent the voltage of the secondary system from being raised above its normal limit. In order to secure the full benefit of the ground connection, reliable primary fuses of proper carrying capacity must be provided.

The *middle* of the secondary coil is the proper point to ground, as there is then only half the normal secondary voltage between either side and the ground, thus reducing the liability of a breakdown of insulation and also materially lessening the danger of fire if a breakdown does occur.

There is an objection to grounding the secondary on the other hand, for when this is done, the first breakdown of insulation may mean a short-circuit and a possible fire. With a system free from grounds, a breakdown must exist on each side of the system to cause a short-circuit, and with proper ground detectors the first can generally be discovered and remedied before the second occurs.

Grounding is therefore a choice of evils, but in many cases it is believed to be a lesser one than to risk getting the primary current on the secondary system. This is especially true where the primary voltage is high, say 3500 or over. For this reason it is advised that all transformers be so designed and connected that the middle point of the secondary coil can be reached if, at any future time, it should be desired to ground it.

After the transformer secondary has been properly grounded a test should be made, especially if the transformer is some distance

**13 A. Grounding Low-Potential Circuits—Continued.**

from the building supplied, in order to determine if the protection expected from the ground connection at the transformer is really effective inside the building in question, and if not the connection should be extended to accomplish the desired result. Cases have been known where the effectiveness of a ground connection has been limited to a comparatively small area, due to the exact conditions of the earth in the neighborhood of the ground plate and between it and the point where the protection due to the grounding was desired. The entire ground connection should be carefully examined at least once a year. (See page 33.)

**Ground Connections.**

c. When the ground connection is inside of any building, or the ground wire is inside of, or attached to any building (except central or sub-stations) the ground wire must be of copper and have an approved rubber insulating covering, National Electrical Code Standard, for from 0 to 600 volts. (See Rule 41, page 98.)

d. The ground wire in direct-current 3-wire systems must not at central stations be smaller than the neutral wire and not smaller than No. 4 B. & S. gage elsewhere.

The ground wire in alternating-current systems must never be less than No. 4. B. & S. gage.

On a three-phase system, the ground wire must have a carrying capacity equal to that of any one of the three mains.

These requirements for the size of the ground wire are intended to prevent the burning off of this connection, as well as to insure that it has sufficient mechanical strength to prevent its being easily broken. This end is accomplished by making the carrying capacity of the ground wire equal the combined capacities of all the wires for which, under any conditions, it may become the return wire.

e. The ground wire should, except for central stations and transformer sub-stations, be kept outside of buildings as far as practicable, but may be directly attached to the building or pole by cleats or straps, or on porcelain knobs. Staples must never be used. The wire must be carried in as nearly a straight line as practicable, avoiding kinks, coils and sharp bends, and must be protected when exposed to mechanical injury.

This protection can be secured by use of an approved moulding, and as a rule the ground wire on the outside of a building should be in moulding at all places where it is within seven feet from the ground.

Kinks, coils, etc., are objectionable, as they impede the flow of an alternating current or a lightning discharge.

f. The ground connection for central stations, transformer sub-stations and banks of transformers must be made through metal plates buried in coke below permanent moisture level, and connection should also be made to all available underground piping systems, including the lead sheath of underground cables.

This method of grounding is fully described on pages 31 to 33.

13 A. Grounding Low-Potential Circuits—*Continued.*

g. For individual transformers and building services, the ground connection may be made as in Section *f*, or may be made to water piping systems running into buildings. This connection may be made by carrying the ground wire into the cellar and connecting on the street side of meters, main cocks, etc.

Where it is necessary to run the ground wire through any part of a building, it shall be protected by approved porcelain bushings through walls or partitions and shall be run in approved moulding, except that in basements it may be supported on porcelain.

In connecting a ground wire to a piping system, the wire should be sweated into a lug attached to an approved clamp, and the clamp firmly bolted to the water pipe after all rust and scale have been removed; or be soldered into a brass plug and the plug forcibly screwed into a pipe-fitting, or, where the pipes are cast iron, into a hole tapped into the pipe itself. For large stations, where connecting to underground pipes with bell and spigot joints, it is well to connect to several lengths, as the pipe joints may be of rather high resistance.

Where ground plates are used, a No. 16 Stubbs' gage copper plate, about three by six feet in size, with about two feet of crushed coke or charcoal, about pea size, both under and over it, would make a ground of sufficient capacity for a moderate-sized station, and would probably answer for the ordinary sub-station or bank of transformers. For a large central station, a plate with considerably more area might be necessary, depending upon the other underground connections available. The ground wire should be riveted to the plate in a number of places, and soldered for its whole length. Perhaps even better than a copper plate is a cast-iron plate with projecting forks, the idea of the fork being to distribute the connection to the ground over a fairly broad area, and to give a large surface contact. The ground wire can probably best be connected to such a cast-iron plate by soldering it into brass plugs screwed into holes tapped in the plate. In all cases, the joint between the plate and the ground wire should be thoroughly protected against corrosion by painting it with waterproof paint or some equivalent.

---

This method of grounding is illustrated on page 32.

In addition to connecting the ground wire to the street side of meters, etc., as above required, it should be connected to the piping on the other side of them also, in order to be sure that the protection is still effective in case these appliances should be removed.

## CLASS C.

### INSIDE WORK.

(*Light, Power and Heat. For Signaling Systems, see Class E.*)

#### All Systems and Voltages.

##### GENERAL RULES.

#### 14. Wires.

(For special cases, see Rules 18, 24, 35, 38 and 39, pages 65, 75, 93 and 96.)

a. Must not be of smaller size than No. 14 B. & S. gage, except as allowed under Rules 24 *v* and 45 *b* (pages 83 and 102.)

It has been found by experience that wires smaller than the sizes specified are not mechanically strong enough to be safely used.

b. Tie wires must have an insulation equal to that of the conductors which they confine.

The use of some form of confining knob or insulator which will dispense with tie wires is recommended.

c. Must be so spliced or joined as to be both mechanically and electrically secure without solder. The joints must then be soldered to insure preservation, and covered with an insulation equal to that on the conductors.

Stranded wires must be soldered before being fastened under clamps or binding screws, and whether stranded or solid, when they have a conductivity greater than that of No. 8 B. & S. gage, they must be soldered into lugs for all terminal connections.

All joints must be soldered unless made with some form of *approved* splicing device. This ruling applies to joints and splices in all classes of wiring covered by these rules.

Connections by clamps, screws, etc., are not reliable where stranded wire is used. It is generally impossible to thoroughly connect all of the strands by such a method, and consequently the whole current has to be carried by a part of them, which is likely to result in their becoming dangerously hot.

See also note under Rule 12 *f*, page 44.

d. Must be separated from contact with walls, floors, timbers or partitions through which they may pass, by non-combustible, non-absorptive insulating tubes, such as glass or porcelain, except as provided in Rule 24 *u*, page 82.

Bushings must be long enough to bush the entire length of the hole in one continuous piece, or else the hole must first be bushed by a continuous waterproof tube. This tube may be a conductor, such as iron pipe, but



14. Wires—*Continued.*

in that case an insulating bushing must be pushed into each end of it, extending far enough to keep the wire absolutely out of contact with the pipe.

An insulating tube or bushing should be continuous, and of sufficient length to extend beyond the face of the wall at least 3-4 inch. On the other hand, it should not extend so far out as to make it liable to be broken by the strain on the wire or by the ordinary brushing down of the rooms.

Broken bushings should not be used, as the sharp edges will injure the insulation. Even where attempts have been made to smooth these edges, the conditions have generally been improved but little, if any. The presence of broken tubes is considered as evidence of poor workmanship.

With a very thick wall, a single tube of sufficient length may not be readily obtainable, in which case the arrangement shown in

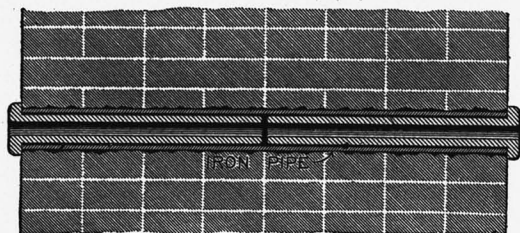


FIG. 32.  
BUSHING FOR THICK WALL.

Fig. 32 can be used. The iron pipe furnishes a continuous waterproof tube, and the bushings serve to insulate the wire and provide a smooth passage for it.

Where the wall is unusually thick, it is possible that two bushings would not be long enough to bush the entire length of the pipe.

Under these conditions, the arrangement shown in Fig. 32 could still be used by inserting between the bushings a piece of lined conduit or flexible insulating tubing to protect the wire in this central space.

In all cases, the bushings should be firmly fastened in place, and the rough holes made in the wall for the tubes should be cemented up as soon as the latter are in place.

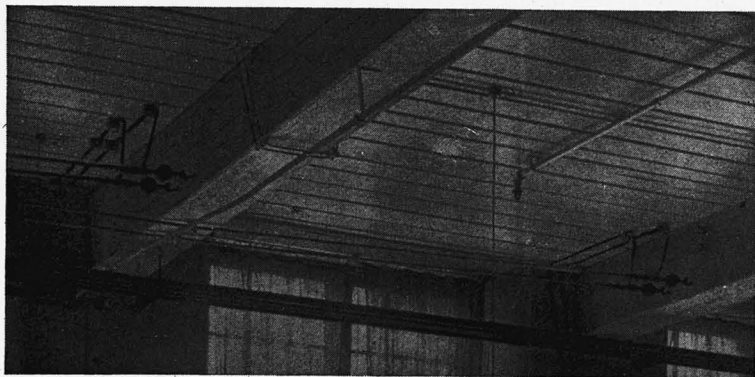


FIG. 33.  
OVERHEAD WIRING, SHOWING USE OF STRAIN INSULATORS.

e. Must be kept free from contact with gas, water or other metallic piping, or any other conductors or conducting material which they may cross, by some continuous and firmly fixed non-conductor, creating a permanent separa-

## 14. Wires—Continued.

tion. Deviations from this rule may sometimes be allowed by special permission.

Where one wire crosses another wire the best and usual means of separating them is by a porcelain tube on one of the wires. The tubing must be prevented from moving out of place either by a cleat or knob on each end, or by taping it securely in place.

The same method may be adopted where wires pass close to iron pipes, beams, etc.; or, where the wires are above the pipes, as is generally the case, ample protection can frequently be secured by supporting the wires with a porcelain cleat placed as nearly above the pipe as possible.

*This rule must not be construed as in any way modifying Rule 24, Sections h and j, page 79.*

Both of the methods described above are well illustrated in Fig. 34, which also shows the following additional good points:

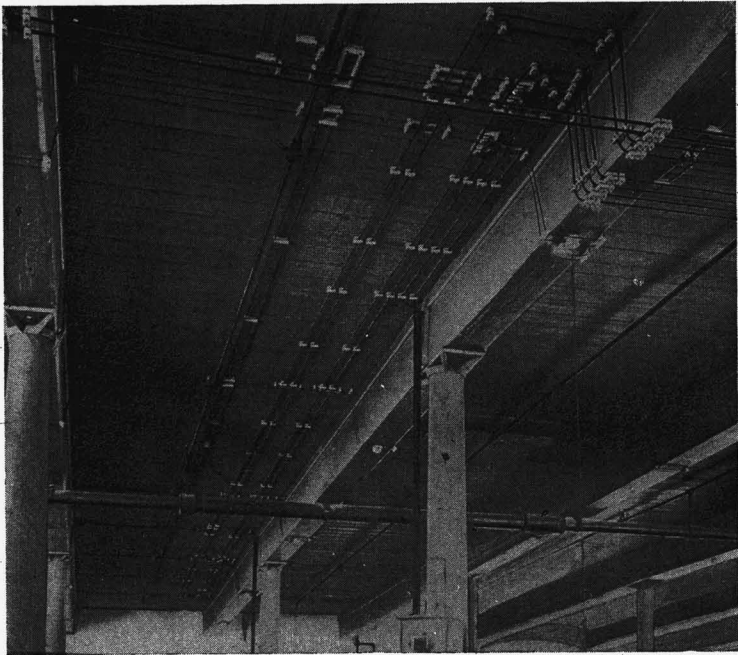


FIG. 34.

## EXAMPLE OF GOOD OVERHEAD WIRING.

1. The mains from timber to timber are very tight and well supported. By means of turnbuckles used with strain insulators, in the manner shown in Fig. 33, these wires may be kept taut.

2. Where the wires are wrapped around the timbers, the cleats on the ceiling are set off from the timbers about 3 or 4 inches, which is believed to be the best arrangement. Where these cleats are crowded into the corner, the vertical wires soon come in contact with the side of the timber, as a result of the inevitable slackening of the wires, caused by the shrinking of the wood as well as by the rough usage received in "sweeping down," which in many places has to be done very often. On the other hand, if the distance between the cleat and the timber is made much greater, say 12 or even 18 inches,

**14. Wires—Continued.**

as has sometimes been done, the wires are too much exposed to the knocks of brooms, ladders, etc., and soon become deranged. With this arrangement any slack wire can later be readily taken up by moving the cleats a little nearer the corner, without disturbing the rest of the wiring.

3. The wires are protected in iron pipe the entire distance from floor to ceiling.

4. There is a general order and neatness evident throughout, indicating careful planning and good workmanship.

f. Must be so placed, in wet places, that an air space will be left between conductors and pipes in crossing, and the former must be run in such a way that they cannot come in contact with the pipe accidentally. Wires should be run over, rather than under, pipes upon which moisture is likely to gather or which, by leaking, might cause trouble on a circuit.

g. The installation of electrical conductors in wooden moulding, or on insulators, in elevator shafts will not be approved, but conductors may be installed in such shafts if enclosed in approved metal conduits.

If the wires are below the pipes, water may drip down upon them and run along to and over the insulators, thus forming between the wires and the building a connection which would be liable, in time, to cause a short-circuit or a dangerous ground.

**15. Underground Conductors.**

a. Must be protected against moisture and mechanical injury where brought into a building, and all combustible material must be kept from the immediate vicinity.

There being often no safety fuses for such underground wires, a contact between wires, or between the wires and the ground, would result in serious arcing and perhaps in even melting off the wires.

b. Must not be so arranged as to shunt the current through a building around any catch-box.

c. Where underground service enters building through tubes, the tubes shall be tightly closed at outlets with asphaltum or other non-conductor, to prevent gases from entering the building through such channels.

d. No underground service from a subway to a building shall supply more than one building, except by written permission from the Inspection Department having jurisdiction.

**16. Table of Carrying Capacity of Wires.**

a. The following table, showing the allowable carrying capacity of copper wires and cables of 98% conductivity, according to the standard adopted by the American Institute of Electrical Engineers, must be followed in placing interior conductors.

16. Table of Carrying Capacity of Wires—Continued.

For insulating aluminum wire the safe carrying capacity is 84 per cent. of that given in the following tables for copper wire with the same kind of insulation.

B. & S. Gage.	Table A.	Table B.	Circular Mils.
	Rubber Insulation. See Rule 4r. Amperes.	Other Insulations. See Rules 42 to 44. Amperes.	
18.....	3.....	5.....	1,624
16.....	6.....	8.....	2,583
14.....	12.....	16.....	4,107
12.....	17.....	23.....	6,530
10.....	24.....	32.....	10,380
8.....	33.....	46.....	16,510
6.....	46.....	65.....	26,250
5.....	54.....	77.....	33,100
4.....	65.....	92.....	41,740
3.....	76.....	110.....	52,630
2.....	90.....	131.....	66,370
1.....	107.....	156.....	83,690
0.....	127.....	185.....	105,500
00.....	150.....	220.....	133,100
000.....	177.....	262.....	167,800
0000.....	210.....	312.....	211,600

Circular Mils.			
200,000.....	200.....	300.....	200,000
300,000.....	270.....	400.....	300,000
400,000.....	330.....	500.....	400,000
500,000.....	390.....	590.....	500,000
600,000.....	450.....	680.....	600,000
700,000.....	500.....	760.....	700,000
800,000.....	550.....	840.....	800,000
900,000.....	600.....	920.....	900,000
1,000,000.....	650.....	1,000.....	1,000,000
1,100,000.....	690.....	1,080.....	1,100,000
1,200,000.....	730.....	1,150.....	1,200,000
1,300,000.....	770.....	1,220.....	1,300,000
1,400,000.....	810.....	1,290.....	1,400,000
1,500,000.....	850.....	1,360.....	1,500,000
1,600,000.....	890.....	1,430.....	1,600,000
1,700,000.....	930.....	1,490.....	1,700,000
1,800,000.....	970.....	1,550.....	1,800,000
1,900,000.....	1,010.....	1,610.....	1,900,000
2,000,000.....	1,050.....	1,670.....	2,000,000

The lower limit is specified for rubber-covered wires to prevent gradual deterioration of the high insulations by the heat of the wires, but not from fear of igniting the insulation. The question of drop is not taken into consideration in the above tables.

The carrying capacity of Nos. 16 and 18 B. & S. gage wire is given, but no smaller than No. 14 is to be used, except as allowed under Rules 24 v and 45 b, pages 83 and 102.

There is a general agreement among those familiar with the effect of heat on rubber, that, if long life is desired, the temperature should not exceed 150° F.

In 1889, Mr. A. E. Kennelly made an elaborate series of careful experiments at the Edison Laboratory, to determine the temperature rise caused in wires under different conditions by currents of various strengths.

The currents given in Table A are about 60% of the currents which Mr. Kennelly found caused a rise of 75° F., or a final temperature of about 150° F., assuming 75° F. as the average indoor temperature. This margin of 40% is to allow for inevitable increase of current, such as that produced by the changing from one size lamp to those of a larger candlepower, the adding of more lamps to a circuit, the overloading of a motor, etc. The currents given in Table A cause a rise of temperature of about 29° F. above

16. Table of Carrying Capacity of Wires—*Continued.*

the surroundings, but varying somewhat with the size of the wire. It is well to remember in this connection that the heating effect increases about as the square of the current,—i. e., if the current is doubled, for instance, the heating effect increases four times.

The limiting temperature for weatherproof insulation is about the same as for rubber, but a smaller factor of safety is allowable, as the covering on this class of wire is not greatly depended on for insulation, the insulation of the system being secured by the porcelain or glass supports to which the wire is attached. The currents in Table B, therefore, were obtained by taking 90% of the currents which Mr. Kennelly found caused the wire to reach a temperature of 150° F., when the surrounding air was at 75° F. This allows a margin of only 10% instead of the 40% considered necessary in Table A.

It is interesting to note that, for any given size of wire, a current about three times as great as that given in Table A causes all ordinary insulations to begin to smoke.

Owing to the cooling effect of air currents, the safe carrying capacity of outdoor conductors may be several times greater than the above, without causing any dangerous rise of temperature. As the conditions will vary so widely, and as such outdoor conductors are not at all liable to cause fire, no table has been made for them.

## 17. Switches, Cut-Outs, Circuit-Breakers, etc.

(For construction requirements, see Rules 51, 52 and 53, pages 111, 115 and 119.)

a. On constant potential circuits, all service switches and all switches controlling circuits supplying current to motors or heating devices, and all cut-outs, unless otherwise provided (for exceptions as to switches see Rules 8 c and 21 a, pages 36 and 68; for exceptions as to cut-outs see Rules 21 a and b, page 68), must be so arranged that the cut-outs will protect and the opening of the switch or circuit-breaker will disconnect all of the wires; that is, in the two-wire system the two wires, and the three-wire system the three wires, must be protected by the cut-out and disconnected by the operation of the switch or circuit-breaker.

This, of course, does not apply to the grounded circuit of street railway systems.

b. Must not be placed in the immediate vicinity of easily ignitable stuff or where exposed to inflammable gases or dust or to flyings of combustible material.

When the occupancy of a building is such that switches, cut-outs, etc., cannot be located so as not to be exposed to dust or flying of combustible material they must be enclosed in approved dust-proof cabinets with self-closing doors, except oil switches and circuit breakers which have dust-tight casings.

An arc is always formed when a switch is opened while carrying current, the intensity and duration depending on the strength of the current, the design and condition of the switch and the speed with which it is operated. Combustible dust, lint or flyings are liable to be ignited by such an arc, and hence the switch should be so located or enclosed that they cannot accumulate around it. Under certain conditions, it may be necessary to so arrange the switch that it can be operated from the outside, without having to open the enclosing cabinet, as shown in Fig. 13, page 35.

Air-break circuit-breakers, and link fuses, if operated by a sudden heavy overload or a short-circuit on the system, make

17. Switches, Cut-Outs, Circuit-Breakers, etc.—*Continued.*

a considerable flash and often throw out hot melted metal, bits of hot carbon, etc., so that it is important to isolate them from all readily inflammable material.

c. Must, when exposed to dampness, either be enclosed in a moisture-proof box or mounted on porcelain knobs.

The cover of the box should be so made that no moisture which may collect on the top of sides of the box can enter it.

For the reasons given in the note under Rule 3 *d*, page 29.

d. Time switches, sign flashers and similar appliances must be of approved design and enclosed in a steel box, a cabinet lined with fire-resisting material.

If a steel box is used, the minimum thickness of the steel must be 0.128 of an inch (No. 8 B. & S. gage).

If a cabinet is used, it must be lined with marble or slate at least three-eighths of an inch thick, or with steel not less than 0.128 of an inch thick. Box or cabinet must be so constructed that when switch operates blade shall clear the door by at least one inch.

These switches, being automatic, are liable to fail, especially the cheaper grades, in which case severe arcing may result. The enclosing of the switches is therefore necessary in order to prevent as far as possible igniting surrounding combustible material, should such failure occur. The 1 inch clearance between the cabinet, when closed, and any moving part of the switch in any position is, first, merely to prevent the cabinet interfering with free movement of the entire mechanism; and second, to guard against short-circuit due to contact of live parts with the cabinet, in case it is made of steel or is steel lined.

#### CONSTANT-CURRENT SYSTEMS.

##### *Principally Series Arc Lighting.*

## 18. Wires.

(See also Rules 14, 15 and 16, pages 59 and 62.)

a. Must have an *approved* rubber insulating covering. (See Rule 41, page 98.)

The high voltages generally employed with these systems make it desirable to have the very best insulation.

b. Must be arranged to enter and leave the building through an approved double-contact service switch (see Rule 51 *b*, page III), mounted in a non-combustible case, kept free from moisture and easy of access to police or firemen.

This is to make it possible to cut the high-voltage current entirely out of a building in case of fire. The switch is also necessary when work is to be done on the inside wires.

By "double-contact" switch is meant a switch which first short-circuits the loop which it controls, and then cuts it off, thus avoiding any break in the main circuit. In a constant-current system, the voltage at the terminals of the generator increases in direct proportion as the resistance of the circuit is increased, and the maximum is usually several thousand volts. If the circuit is broken at any point, this maximum voltage is available to maintain a very severe arc across the break, and this must be carefully guarded against, as such an arc is very destructive.

c. Must always be in plain sight, and never encased except when *required* by the Inspection Department having jurisdiction.



18. Wires—*Continued.*

High voltage wires should always be located where they can be under constant inspection.

*d.* Must be supported on glass or porcelain insulators which separate the wire at least 1 inch from the surface wired over and must be kept *rigidly* at least 8 inches from each other, except within the structure of lamps, on hanger-boards, or in cut-out boxes, or like places, where a less distance is necessary.

It is especially important with these high-voltage wires to secure perfect insulation of the system. Hence the required distance from the surface wired over and between the wires themselves is greater than that for low-voltage systems.

*e.* Must, on side walls, be protected from mechanical injury by a substantial boxing, retaining an air space of 1 inch around the conductors, closed at the top (the wires passing through bushed holes), and extending not less than 7 feet from the floor. When crossing floor timbers in cellars, or in rooms where they might be exposed to injury, wires must be attached by their insulating supports to the under side of a wooden strip not less than  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch in thickness. Instead of the running-boards, guard strips on each side of and close to the wires will be accepted. These strips must be not less than  $\frac{7}{8}$  inch in thickness and at least as high as the insulators.

Except on joisted ceilings, a strip  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch thick is not considered sufficiently stiff and strong. For spans of say 8 or 10 feet, where there is but little vibration, 1 inch stock is generally sufficiently stiff; but where the span is longer than this or there is considerable vibration, still heavier stock should be used.

## 19. Series Arc Lamps.

(For construction requirements, see Rule 57, page 129.)

*a.* Must be carefully isolated from inflammable material.

*b.* Must be provided at all times with a glass globe surrounding the arc, and securely fastened upon a closed base. Broken or cracked globes must not be used.

"Open arc" lamps are always liable to throw off sparks, hot bits of carbon or even the entire red-hot carbon itself. The globe is intended to prevent the escape of such hot particles and to shield the arc from air drafts, knocks, etc.

With "enclosed arc" lamps, a tight globe about the arc is always provided, as this is necessary for the proper operation of the lamp.

*c.* Must be provided with a wire netting (having a mesh not exceeding  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches) around the globe, and an *approved* spark arrester (see Rule 58, page 130), when readily inflammable material is in the vicinity of the lamps, to prevent the escape of sparks of carbon or melted copper. It is recommended that plain carbons, not copper-plated, be used for lamps in such places.

### 19. Series Arc Lamps—Continued.

Outside arc lamps must be suspended at least 8 feet above sidewalks. Inside arc lamps must be placed out of reach or suitably protected.

Arc lamps, when used in places where they are exposed to flyings of easily inflammable material, should have the carbons enclosed completely in a tight globe in such manner as to avoid the necessity for spark arresters.

"Enclosed arc" lamps, having tight inner globes, may be used, and the requirements of Sections *b* and *c* above would, of course, not apply to them, except that a wire netting around the inner globe may in some cases be required if the outer globe is omitted.

In Factory Mutual risks, the wire netting around the inner globe will be required if the outer globe is omitted and the lamp is located in the vicinity of combustible material.

The objection to copper-plated carbons in "open-arc" lamps is that as the carbons burn away, the copper, not being consumed, collects in melted globules, which fall from time to time and are likely to cause a fire.

*d.* Where hanger-boards (see Rule 56, page 129) are not used, lamps must be hung from insulating supports other than their conductors.

The weight of the lamp, especially where the floors are subject to vibration, is liable to loosen the connections between the lamp and the conductors if they are used for supports. This would result in more or less arcing at the loose connection, which might in time melt off the wire and thus cause a break in the circuit. The serious consequences of such a break in a constant-current circuit are briefly referred to in the note to Rule 18 *b*, page 65.

In order to still further lessen the chances of loose connections, it is advised that the wires be soldered into all binding posts, etc., also that, as far as practicable, the leads to the lamps be stranded instead of solid, in order to minimize the chance of breakage of these conductors due to swinging of lamp or other vibrations.

*e.* Lamps when arranged to be raised and lowered, either for carboning or other purposes, shall be connected up with stranded conductors from the last point of support to the lamp, when such conductor is larger than No. 14 B. & S. gage.

### 20. Incandescent Lamps in Series Circuits.

*a.* Must have the conductors installed as required in Rule 18, page 65, and each lamp must be provided with an automatic cut-out.

The object of such cut-out is to automatically shunt the current around the lamp in case the circuit becomes broken, due to lamp jarring loose, lamp filament breaking, etc.; otherwise a destructive arc might be drawn under these conditions. (See note under Rule 18 *b*, page 65.)

*b.* Must have each lamp suspended from a hanger-board by means of a rigid tube.

This form of construction removes all strain from the binding screws which hold the wire in place in the socket, besides preventing the wires from coming into contact with surrounding objects, or from being broken by the constant handling and bending to which the ordinary cord pendant is subjected.

The voltage across a break anywhere in a series system is sure to be very high and to cause severe arcing, as explained in the note to Rule 18 *b*, page 65, and unusual precautions are therefore necessary.

20. Incandescent Lamps in Series Circuits—*Continued.*

c. No electro-magnetic device for switches and no multiple-series or series-multiple system of lighting will be approved.

Experience has shown that magnetic devices become rusty or filled with dust, and often fail when wanted.

Both multiple-series and series-multiple systems of lighting were once used, but gave a good deal of trouble and proved themselves generally unreliable.

d. Must not, under any circumstances, be attached to gas fixtures.

It would be especially dangerous to attach these high-voltage wires to metal pipes so thoroughly connected with the ground, especially as an arc at this point might perforate the pipe and ignite the gas.

---

**CONSTANT-POTENTIAL SYSTEMS.**

**GENERAL RULES—ALL VOLTAGES.**

21. Automatic Cut-Outs.—*Fuses and circuit-breakers.*

(For construction requirements, see Rules 52 and 53, pages 115 and 119.) (See also Rule 17, page 64.)

Excepting on main switchboards, or where otherwise subject to expert supervision, circuit-breakers will not be accepted unless fuses are also provided.

a. Must be placed on all service wires, either overhead or underground, as near as possible to the point where they enter the building and inside the walls, and arranged to cut off the entire current from the building.

Where the switch required by Rule 22 a, page 70, is inside the building, the cut-out required by this section must be placed so as to protect it.

For three-wire (not three-phase) systems the fuse in the neutral wire may be omitted, *provided the neutral wire is of equal carrying capacity to the larger of the outside wires, and is grounded as provided for in Rule 13 A, page 55.*

In risks having private plants, the yard wires running from building to building are not generally considered as service wires, so that cut-outs are not required where the wires enter buildings, provided that the next fuse back is small enough to properly protect the wires inside the building in question.

The purpose of such cut-outs is to make sure that the wires inside a building cannot be subjected to a current larger than they can safely carry. They are absolutely necessary when taking current from a public plant, as the fuses in the mains are often changed without regard to the size of the wires in the buildings.

b. Must be placed at every point where a change is made in the size of wire [unless the cut-out in the larger wire will protect the smaller. (See Rule 16, page 62)].

For three-wire (not three-phase) systems the fuse in the neutral wire except that called for under Rule 21 d, page 69, may be omitted, *provided the neutral wire is of equal carrying capacity to the larger of the outside wires, and is grounded as provided for in Rule 13 A, page 55.*

It will frequently be found necessary to provide cut-outs where taps are taken from large mains. In such cases, if the clamps on

**21. Automatic Cut-Outs—Continued.**

the cut-outs are not sufficiently large and strong to give a firm and secure connection, a short length of smaller wire may be soldered to the main wire and then carried direct to the cut-out, which should be located as near as possible to the point of connection with the mains. Special care should be taken to guard these leads from accident as they may not be properly protected by the fuses in the main circuit.

c. Must be in plain sight, or enclosed in an *approved* cabinet (see Rule 54, page 123) and readily accessible. They must not be placed in the canopies or shells of fixtures.

The ordinary porcelain link-fuse cut-out will not be approved. Link fuses may be used only when mounted on slate or marble bases, conforming to Rule 52, page 115, and must be enclosed in dust-tight, fireproofed cabinets, except on switchboards located well away from combustible material, as in the ordinary engine and dynamo room, and where these conditions will be maintained.

In such places as picker and carding rooms, cloth napping and shearing rooms, wood-working shops, etc., where inflammable dust or flyings are liable to accumulate about the fuses, cabinets should be provided in all cases, even with fuses of the enclosed type. See cuts and notes on pages 123 to 125 for illustrations and description of good cabinets.

d. Must be so placed that no set of incandescent lamps requiring more than 660 watts, whether grouped on one fixture or on several fixtures or pendants, will be dependent upon one cut-out.

Special permission may be given in writing by the Inspection Department having jurisdiction, for departure from this rule, in the case of large chandeliers. (For exceptions, see Rules 31 A, b 3 [b] and 4 [b] page 91, for border lights.) All branches or taps from any three-wire system which are directly connected to lamp sockets or other translating devices, must be run as two-wire circuits if the fuses are omitted in the neutral, or if the difference of potential between the two outside wires is over 250 volts, and both wires of such branch or tap circuits must be protected by proper fuses.

The above rule shall also apply to motors when more than one is dependent on a single cut-out.

The fuses in the branch cut-outs should not have a rated capacity greater than 6 amperes on 110 volt systems, and 3 amperes on 220 volt systems.

The idea is to have a small fuse to protect the lamp socket and the small wire used for fixtures, pendants, etc. It also lessens the chance of extinguishing a large number of lights if a short circuit occurs.

On open work in large mills *approved* link fused rosettes may be used at a voltage of not over 125 and *approved* enclosed fused rosettes at a voltage of not over 250, the fuse in the rosettes not to exceed 3 amperes, and a fuse of over 25 amperes must not be used in the branch circuit.

Incandescent lamps in series on constant potential systems will not be approved in Factory Mutual mills. Sockets, flexible cord and rosettes are not suitable for over 250 or 300 volts, so that under no condition would it be proper to use these fittings on circuits of higher voltage than this. Such a series system should consequently be limited to 250 volt circuits for which single lamps can be procured. Therefore, where a 250 volt system is required for any reason, 250 volt lamps should be used, or the lighting circuits

**21. Automatic Cut-outs—Continued.**

run as an Edison three-wire system, using 125 volt lamps. The frequent inconvenience or poor economy of the series arrangement should also be considered. Where higher voltage circuits are necessary, say 500 volts, lamps could still be connected by means of the Edison three-wire system, using 250 volt lamps. (See also Rule 24 a, page 75.) This higher voltage, especially with direct current, should be avoided wherever practicable.

The average incandescent lamp consumes about  $3\frac{1}{2}$  watts per candlepower, so that 12 lamps of 16 c. p. each or 6 lamps of 32 c. p. each would consume about 660 watts.

Unless fused rosettes are used, the fuses in the branch cut-outs should not have a rated capacity greater than 6 amperes on 110 volt systems, and 3 amperes on 220 volt systems.

If ceiling rosettes are used,—either fused or fuseless,—there must be a separate one for each pendant and they must be supported independently of the overhead wires.

e. The rated capacity of fuses must not exceed the allowable carrying capacity of the wire as given in Rule 16, page 63. Circuit-breakers must not be set more than 30% above the allowable carrying capacity of the wire, unless a fusible cut-out is also installed in the circuit.

In the arms of fixtures carrying a single socket a No. 18 B. & S. gage wire supplying only one socket will be considered as properly protected by a 6 ampere fuse.

Specifications for fuses require that they shall be rated at a certain per cent of the maximum current which they will carry indefinitely, as follows: link fuses 80% and enclosed fuses 90%. The margin thus provided between the rating of the fuse and its actual melting point will permit the ordinary fluctuations in current without opening the circuit. If fuses selected to conform to the above rule are not large enough to carry the load, it is evident that the wires also are overloaded, and either the load should be diminished or the size of the wire increased.

Circuit-breakers are so sensitive that it is often necessary to set them much above the ordinary current to keep them from being constantly opened by momentary rises in the current, such as might be caused by starting a motor or by a rise in the voltage of the dynamo due to a sudden decrease of load. When this is the case, a fuse may be necessary to protect the wire from a steady current above the safe carrying capacity of the wire but below the point at which the circuit breaker is set to open. The fuse requires a little time to heat, and so does not melt with the momentary rises of current which would open the circuit-breaker if it were set as low as it would have to be if the fuses were not provided.

**22. Switches.**

(For construction requirements, see Rule 51, page 111.)

(See also Rule 17, page 64.)

a. Must be placed on all service wires, either overhead or underground, in a readily accessible place, as near as possible to the point where the wires enter the building, and arranged to cut off the entire current.

Service cut-out and switch must be arranged to cut off current from all devices, including meters.

In risks having private plants, the yard wires running from building to building are not generally considered as service wires, so that switches are not required in each building if there are other switches conveniently located on the mains or if the generators are near at hand.

The purpose of such switches is to make sure that current can be

## 22. Switches—Continued.

cut off from the inside wires for repairs, or in case of fire or other accident. They are, of course, absolutely necessary when taking current from public lines.

If there are any high-voltage wires in the mill yard, especially in the vicinity of the buildings, it might be necessary to shut off the current from these wires before any effective fire fighting could be done, in which case some means should be available for instantly disconnecting these wires from the source of power. If the power station is close at hand, arrangements could probably be made to have the circuit open there at a moment's notice. Otherwise, an emergency switch should always be installed in each of these high-voltage wires at the point where they enter the mill yard.

An excellent arrangement for such a switch, where a switch house as shown in Fig. 3, page 4, is not feasible, is illustrated in Fig. 35. The cut shows two high-tension circuits, carried into the mill yard, an oil switch or circuit-breaker being provided in each circuit and located on a pole at the yard line. These emergency switches are properly housed to protect them from the weather. In this case, the switches are tripped electrically by means of an auxiliary circuit. Just below each switch cabinet will be seen a small transformer, the primaries being connected through fuse boxes to the high-tension circuit on the mill side of the emergency switch. The 110 volt secondary circuit is carried to the tripping mechanism at the switch, and thence into the mill to small single-pole knife switches connected in parallel and located at different points from which it is desired to operate the emergency switch. By closing any of the small switches, the main switch may be instantly opened.

At each of the controlling switches is located a red lamp, connected in parallel with the switch, which gives a conspicuous and continuous indication of the condition of the secondary or controlling circuit. If the lamp burns, it is evident that the circuit is intact and that current is available for throwing the main switch. The lamps, switches, the tripping coil, are so connected that the closing of any of the small controlling switches will not extinguish the lamps unless the emergency switch has opened.

The lamp is, therefore, a valuable tell-tale regarding both the maintenance and operation of what may be called the remote control. Where oil circuit-breakers are used in this way, care should be taken that the oil does not become sufficiently thick, even in extreme cold weather, to interfere with the prompt operation of the breaker or tripping mechanism.

The great advantage of the remote control is the saving of time in case of fire or other accident, for as many controlling switches may be provided at different points as may be considered necessary to make the control readily accessible under all condi-

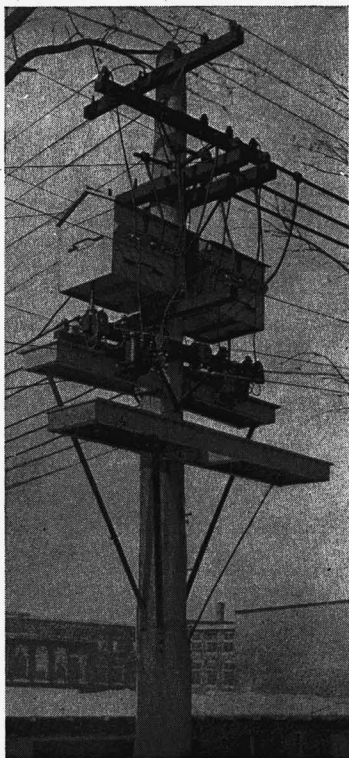


FIG. 35.  
EMERGENCY SWITCHES ON  
POLE.



22. Switches—*Continued.*

tions. For example, one switch could be placed upon the main distributing switchboard, within easy reach of the switchboard attendant; another could be located just outside of the building, so that it could be closed at a moment's notice, even in case of fire in the building, etc. The auxiliary circuit should be tested at least once a week by actually opening the emergency switches, if conditions will permit.

It is possible, however, that even with the best of care this circuit might be found disabled when needed, and therefore some means of direct control of these switches is believed also desirable for most reliable service. Such direct control could be secured by attaching a rope to the tripping device of the circuit-breaker or to the handle of a plain switch, as the case may be, and carrying this rope to within easy reach of the ground, the arrangement being such that the circuit could be safely and quickly opened, without it becoming necessary to climb the pole, which might be an extremely dangerous undertaking. To protect the rope from the weather and guard against tampering with the electrical circuit, this rope could be run in suitable boxing on the side of the pole, a door being provided at the bottom which could ordinarily be kept locked, but which should be so made that it could be readily broken open in case of emergency. Where space is limited in the vicinity of the switch, a length of iron conduit could be fastened firmly to the pole and extended through the bottom of the switch cabinet. Enameled pipe should be used, thus securing a very smooth runway for the rope. The pipe should enter the wooden boxing a good distance from the ground, say half-way up the pole, so that if the pipe should accidentally become "alive," it would not endanger people passing near the pole.

For most cases a suitable high-voltage switch is considered advisable for this use, as then the high-tension current can readily be cut out of the mill yard whenever the electric plant is shut down. However, with lines of small capacity, and of comparatively low voltage, say 2000, where the conditions are favorable, a somewhat cheaper arrangement in the form of a substantial 500 volt single-pole switch in each wire might be used and operated by a rope as above described.

Whenever it is proposed to introduce high-voltage current into Factory Mutual mills, the Inspection Department should first be consulted, so that all of these questions, such as location of line, style of emergency switch, lightning protection, etc., can be fully considered and the best arrangement determined before the work is begun.

b. Must always be placed in dry, accessible places, and be grouped as far as possible. (See Rule 17 c, page 65.) Single-throw knife switches must be so placed that gravity will tend to open rather than close them. Double-throw knife switches may be mounted so that the throw will be either vertical or horizontal as preferred.

When possible, switches should be so wired that blades will be "dead" when switch is open.

If switches are used in rooms where combustible flying would be likely to accumulate around them, they should be enclosed in dust-tight cabinets. (See note under Rule 17 b, page 64.) Even in rooms where there are no combustible materials it is better to put all knife switches in cabinets, in order to lessen the danger of accidental short circuits being made across their exposed metal parts by careless workmen.

Up to 250 volts and 30 amperes, *approved* indicating snap switches are advised in preference to knife switches on lighting circuits about the workrooms.

---

It is not desirable to have switches scattered about at random, and it is easier and cheaper to install and care for them properly if grouped.

**22. Switches—Continued.**

If knife switches are not placed so that gravity tends to open them, weakening or breaking of the spring may allow them to partly close, causing arcs and burning.

Specifications and cuts of good cabinets are given on pages 123 to 125.

c. Single pole switches must never be used as service switches nor placed in the neutral wire of a three-wire system, except in the two-wire branch or tap circuit described in 21 d, page 69.

This of course does not apply to the grounded circuits of street railway systems. Three-way switches are considered as single-pole switches, and must be wired so that only one pole of the circuit is carried to either switch.

---

See notes under Rule 17 a and 21 d, pages 64 and 69.

d. Where flush switches or receptacles are used, whether with conduit systems or not, they must be enclosed in boxes constructed of iron or steel. No push-buttons for bells, gas-lighting circuits, or the like shall be placed in the same wall plate with switches controlling electric light or power wiring.

This requires an *approved* box in addition to the porcelain enclosure of the switch or receptacle.

e. Where possible, at all switch or fixture outlets, a  $\frac{7}{8}$  inch block must be fastened between studs or floor timbers, flush with the back of lathing to hold tubes, and to support switches or fixtures. When this cannot be done, wooden base blocks not less than  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch in thickness, securely screwed to lathing, must be provided for switches, and also for fixtures which are not attached to gas pipes or conduit.

The above will not be necessary where outlet-boxes are used which will give proper support for fixtures, etc.

f. Sub-bases of non-combusible, non-absorptive insulating material, which will separate the wires at least  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch from the surface wired over, must be installed under all snap switches used in exposed knob and cleat work. Sub-bases must also be used in moulding work, but they may be made of hardwood.

**23. Electric Heaters.**

It is often desirable to connect in multiple with the heaters and between the heater and the switch controlling same, an incandescent lamp of low candle power, as it shows at a glance whether or not the switch is open, and tends to prevent it being left closed through oversight. Inspection Departments having jurisdiction may require this provision to be carried out if they deem it necessary.

**23. Electric Heaters—Continued.**

Special care should be taken in arranging circuits for portable heaters to have switches so located that any department not in operation can have the current cut entirely out of it. Current should of course be cut off from all lines at night when work stops. The pilot lamp above mentioned should be so connected to the heater circuits that it would be necessary to open the main switch in order to put out this light. A red pilot lamp would make the indication even more conspicuous, and thus emphasize the fact that current were on these circuits in case the switch, for any reason, had been left closed.

a. Must be protected by a cut-out and controlled by indicating switches. Switches must be double pole except when the device controlled does not require more than 660 watts of energy.

Electric heaters should not be located in dusty or linty places, and practically the same precautions should be taken as required for resistance boxes (See Rule 4 a, page 30), especially for stationary heaters, unless the heaters are so designed that these precautions are unnecessary for desired safety.

b. Must never be concealed but must at all times be in plain sight.

Special permission may be given in writing by the Inspection Department having jurisdiction for departure from this rule in certain cases.

c. Flexible conductors for smoothing irons and sad irons, and for all devices requiring over 250 watts, must comply with Rule 45, section g, page 103.

d. For portable heating devices the flexible conductors must be connected by an *approved* plug device, so arranged that the plug will pull out and open the circuit in case any abnormal strain is put on the flexible conductor. This device may be stationary, or it may be placed in the cord itself. The cable or cord must be attached to the heating apparatus in such manner that it will be protected from kinking, chafing, or like injury at or near the point of connection.

e. Smoothing irons, sad irons, and other heating appliances that are intended to be applied to inflammable articles, such as clothing, must conform to the above rules, so far as they apply. They must also be provided with an approved stand, on which they should be placed when not in use.

An approved automatic attachment which will cut off the current when the iron is not on the stand or in actual use, is desirable. Inspection Departments having jurisdiction may require this provision to be carried out if they deem it advisable.

f. Stationary electric heating apparatus, such as radiators, ranges, plate warmers, etc., must be placed in a safe lo-

**23. Electric Heaters—Continued.**

cation, isolated from inflammable materials, and be treated as sources of heat.

Devices of this description will often require a suitable heat resisting material placed between the device and its surroundings. Such protection may best be secured by installing two or more plates of tin or sheet steel with a 1-inch air space between or by alternate layers of sheet steel and asbestos with a similar air space.

*g.* Must each be provided with name-plate, giving the maker's name and the normal capacity in volts and amperes.

---

**LOW-POTENTIAL SYSTEMS.****550 VOLTS OR LESS.**

*Any circuit attached to any machine, or combination of machines, which develops a difference of potential, between any two wires, of over 10 volts and less than 550 volts, shall be considered as a low-potential circuit, and as coming under this class, unless an approved transforming device is used, which cuts the difference of potential down to 10 volts or less. The primary circuit not to exceed a potential of 3,500 volts unless the primary wires are installed in accordance with the requirements as given in Rule 12 A, or are underground.*

For 550 volt motor equipments a margin of ten per cent above the 550 volt limit will be allowed at the generator or transformer.

**Before pressure is raised above 300 volts on any previously existing system of wiring, the whole must be strictly brought up to all of the requirements of the rules at date.**

**24. Wires.****GENERAL RULES.**

*(See also Rules 14, 15 and 16, pages 59 and 62.)*

*a.* **Must be so arranged that under no circumstances will there be a difference of potential of over 300 volts between any bare metal parts in any distributing switch or cut-out cabinet, or equivalent centre of distribution.**

This rule is not intended to prohibit the placing of switches or single pole cut-outs for motor systems of voltages above 300 in cabinets, but would require that the cabinets be divided by *approved* barriers so arranged that no one section shall contain more than one switch or more than one single pole cut-out.

*b.* **Must not be laid in plaster, cement or similar finish, and must never be fastened with staples.**

Fresh plaster and cements may be either alkaline or acid, and until finally set have a corrosive action on the insulating materials of the wires. The amount of such alkaline or acid action is not only often sufficient to destroy the insulation, but will sometimes even injure the wire itself.

A staple driven over a wire will almost always cut through the insulation or even crack the wire itself, and this may result in an arc which would develop heat enough to set fire to the insulation.

## 24. Wires—Continued.

c. Must not be fished for any great distance, and only in places where the inspector can satisfy himself that the rules have been complied with.

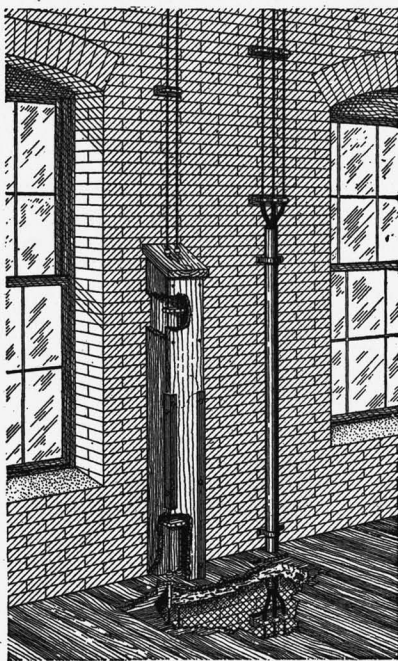


FIG. 36.  
PROTECTION FOR WIRES  
ON SIDE WALLS.

injury. When crossing floor timbers in cellars, or in rooms where they might be exposed to injury, wires must be attached by their insulating supports to the under side of a wooden strip, not less than  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch in thickness, and not less than 3 inches in width. Instead of the running-boards, guard strips on each side of and close to the wires will be accepted. These strips to be not less than  $\frac{7}{8}$  inch in thickness, and at least as high as the insulators.

Suitable protection on side walls should extend not less than five feet from the floor. This may be secured by substantial boxing, retaining an air space of one inch around the conductors, closed at the top (the wires passing through bushed holes) or by approved metal conduit, or pipe of equivalent strength.

When metal conduit or pipe is used, the insulation of each wire must be reinforced by approved flexible tubing extending from the insulator next below the pipe to the one next above it, unless the conduit is installed according to Rule 25, page 84 (sections c and f excepted), and the wire used complies with Rule 47, page 104. The two or more wires of a circuit each with its flexible tubing (when required), if carrying alternating current *must*, or if direct current, *may* be placed within the same pipe.

It is desirable to do as little fishing as possible, as the condition of the fished wires is always somewhat uncertain.

d. Twin wires must never be used, except in conduits or where flexible conductors are necessary.

A twin wire is made up by placing two separately insulated wires under the same insulating covering. It is unsafe for light or power work, with open cleat construction, on account of the short distance between the two conductors, and the readiness with which an arc starting at one end will follow along the wire.

Twin wire may be used in conduit work with reasonable safety, however, since the liability of mechanical injury to the wire is there so small that the chance of starting an arc between them is greatly reduced. Moreover, the conduit gives some added protection to the surroundings against the heat of an arc, in case one should occur.

e. Must be protected on side walls from mechanical

## 24. Wires—Continued.

In damp places the wooden boxing may be preferable because of the precautions which would be necessary to secure proper insulation if the pipe were used. With this exception, however, iron piping is considered preferable to the wooden boxing, and its use is strongly urged. It is especially suitable for the protection of wires near belts, pulleys, etc.

Fig. 36, page 76, shows both the wooden boxing and metal pipe protection. In the cut the boxing has been broken away to show the backing board on which the insulators should be mounted. This board should first be fastened to the wall, and the boxing then built around the wires as outlined in the above note. Good heavy stock should be used, as these boxes are generally subjected to considerable hard usage. Where the boxing is especially liable to knocks from trucks and the like, heavy angle irons should be securely fastened to the corners as shown. The floor bushings should have long heads, to surely prevent wash water from reaching the wires, and the bushings in the top should be short, say  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches, to prevent breaking. A considerable slant should be given the top to prevent its use as a shelf, and to better shed dust, etc.

If there is any liability of storage or other materials being piled in the vicinity of these wires the protecting boxing or piping should be carried higher than 5 feet, so as to surely guard the wires from injury.

Although the cut illustrates a three-wire system protected by the flexible tubing and iron pipe, the method is, of course, entirely applicable to any system. This arrangement is excellent for several reasons:—

1. It takes but little room, and is therefore much less in the way than the wooden boxing.
2. It is mechanically very strong, giving ample protection to the wire against hard knocks, etc.
3. It provides an excellent floor bushing, which is readily made and is not easily broken.
4. The amount of combustible material at this point is considerably reduced.

Where approved lined conduit with single-braid rubber-covered wire, or unlined conduit with double-braid rubber-covered wire, is used in place of plain iron pipe, the reinforcing insulating tubing will not be required, but approved outlet bushings must be provided at each end of the conduit.

The plain iron pipe construction shown in Fig. 36, page 76, has been used in a large number of places with perfectly satisfactory results. Figs. 37 and 38 illustrate some of the applications of this arrangement in practice on low-voltage circuits. (See also Figs. 44 and 45, page 124.) In all of these cases, attention is called to the very substantial manner in which the pipes are secured in place and to the small amount of combustible material necessary with this type of construction. Fig. 38, page 78, shows how well this method can be used where offsets occur in the wall. In this cut the circuits in the five centre pipes are carried up near the wall, while the other circuits are brought forward and then pass directly up to cleats overhead. This arrangement gives ample separation between the wires, although it is not very evident in the cut. Fig. 39, page

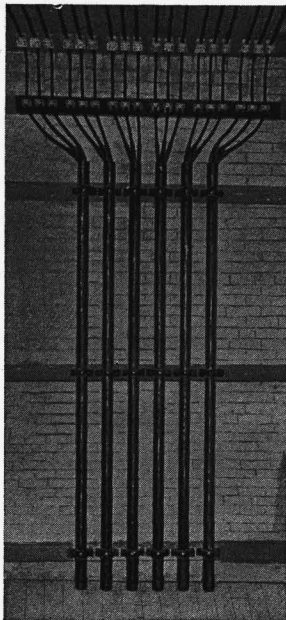


FIG. 37.

IRON PIPE PROTECTION,  
SHOWING SEPARATION  
OF WIRES ABOVE PIPES.



## 24. Wires—Continued.

78, shows an excellent application of iron pipe protection for wires entering and leaving a switch cabinet.

See also note under Rule 18 *e*, page 66.

*f*. When run in unfinished attics, will be considered as concealed, and when run in close proximity to water tanks or pipes, will be considered as exposed to moisture.

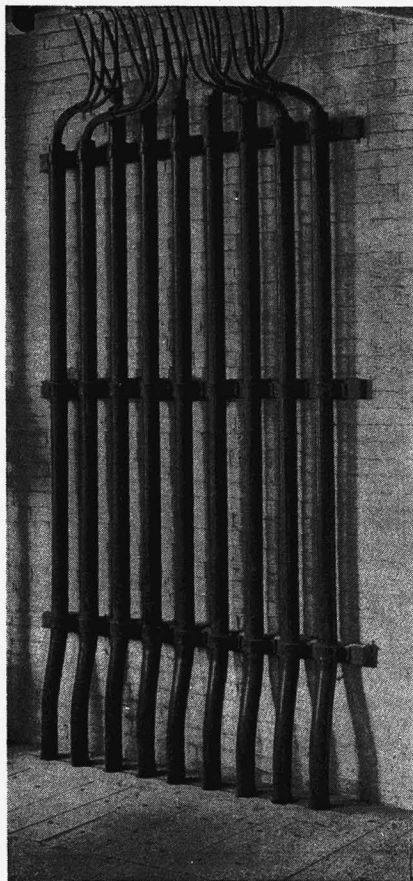


FIG. 38.  
IRON PIPE PROTECTION, SHOW-  
ING PIPES BENT FOR OFFSET  
IN WALL.

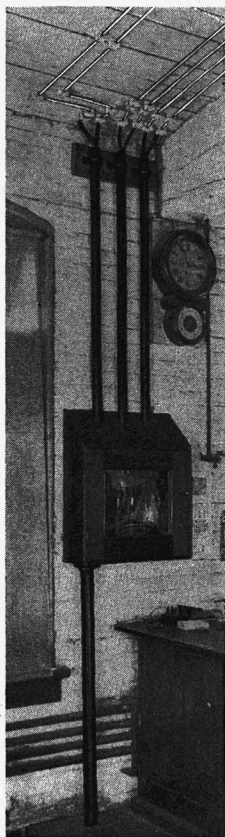


FIG. 39.  
CABINET WIRING  
PROTECTED  
BY IRON PIPE.

In unfinished attics wires are considered as exposed to mechanical injury and must not be run on knobs on upper edge of joists

## SPECIAL RULES.

For Open Work.

*In Dry Places:—*

*g*. Must have an *approved* rubber, slow-burning weather-

24. Wires—Continued.

proof, or slow-burning insulation. (See Rules 41, 42, and 43, pages 98, 100, and 101.)

A slow-burning covering, that is, one that will not carry fire, is considered good enough where the wires are entirely on insulating supports. Its main object is to prevent the copper conductors from coming accidentally into contact with each other or anything else.

The slow-burning wire has special merit in linty and dusty places, for flyings will not readily adhere to the hard, smooth, dry outer surface. The result is that the "sweeping down" process is much less severe on the wiring, which can therefore be kept in better condition. Another good point is that fire will not run rapidly along the wires, even when grouped. (See note to Rule 2 b, page 26.) The wire can also be more readily drawn into flexible tubing where the iron pipe described in Section e is used.

h. Must be rigidly supported on non-combustible, non-absorptive insulators, which will separate the wires from each other and from the surface wired over in accordance with the following table:—

Voltage.	Distance from Surface.	Distance between Wires.
0 to 300.....	1/2 inch.....	2 1/2 inch
301 to 550.....	1 ".....	4 "

Rigid supporting requires under ordinary conditions, where wiring along flat surfaces supports at least every 4 1/2 feet. If the wires are liable to be disturbed, the distance between supports should be shortened. In buildings of mill construction, mains of not less than No. 8 B. & S. gage, where not liable to be disturbed, may be separated about 6 inches, and run from timber to timber, not breaking around, and may be supported at each timber only.

This rule is not to be interpreted to forbid the placing of the neutral of an Edison three-wire system in the centre of a three-wire cleat where the difference of potential between the outside wires is not over 300 volts, provided the outside wires are separated 2 1/2 inches.

The proper distance between insulators depends largely on the surroundings. In places where ceilings are low, or where belts, shafting or other machinery may require frequent attention, insulators should be placed every few feet, in order to prevent the wires from being displaced by careless or unavoidable blows from workmen. On the other hand, with a high ceiling and no chance of derangement, a greater distance would be allowable.

The whole idea is to so rigidly secure the wires that they cannot come in contact with each other or any other conductors, if loosened by shrinkage of timbers and floors or by careless knocking.

Wires should not be "dead-ended" at rosettes, but should always be carried beyond them a few inches and securely fastened with porcelain cleats.

See Fig. 34, page 61, for illustration of good wiring for buildings of mill construction.

**In damp places or buildings especially subject to moisture or to acid or other fumes liable to injure the wires or their insulation:—**

i. Must have an approved insulating covering.

For protection against water, rubber insulation must be used. For protection against corrosive vapors, either weatherproof or rubber insulation must be used. (See Rules 41 and 44, pages 98 and 101.)

j. Must be rigidly supported on non-combustible non-absorptive insulators, which separate the wire at least 1 inch

24. Wires—*Continued.*

from the surface wired over, and must be kept apart at least  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches for voltages up to 300, and 4 inches for higher voltages.

Rigid supporting requires under ordinary conditions, where wiring over flat surfaces, supports at least every  $4\frac{1}{2}$  feet. If the wires are liable to be disturbed, the distance between supports should be shortened. In buildings of mill construction, mains of not less than No. 8 B. & S. gage, where not liable to be disturbed, may be separated about 6 inches, and run from timber to timber, not breaking around, and may be supported at each timber only.

**For Moulding Work (Wooden and Metal).**

(For construction requirements, see Rule 50, page 108.)

(See also Rule 25 A, page 86.)

k. Must have an *approved* rubber insulating covering. (For wooden moulding, see Rule 41, page 98, for metal moulding see Rule 47, page 104.)

The absence of the porcelain insulators required for open work, and the close proximity into which the wires are brought, make it necessary to have the best of insulation on them.

l. Must never be placed in either metal or wooden moulding in concealed or damp places, or where the difference of potential between any two wires in the same moulding is over 300 volts. *Metal* mouldings must not be used for circuits requiring more than 660 watts of energy.

As a rule, wooden moulding should not be placed directly against a brick wall, as the wall is likely to "sweat" and thus introduce moisture back of the moulding.

If water should soak into the wood, it might cause leakage of current between the wires, charring the wood and starting a fire which would not be immediately discovered. The metal mouldings are not water tight.

It is to be understood that the sole object of the moulding is to furnish a convenient and fairly good-looking runway, in which the wires are protected from mechanical injury. Nails used for fastening on the capping must be very carefully driven, so as to avoid injuring the insulation, and must never be used to hold the wires in the grooves.

m. Must for alternating current systems if in metal moulding have the two or more wires of a circuit installed in the same moulding.

It is advised that this be done for direct-current systems also, so that they may be changed to alternating systems at any time, induction troubles preventing such a change if the wires are in separate mouldings.

**For Conduit Work.**

n. Must have an *approved* rubber insulating covering. (See Rule 47, page 104.)

Here, too, the conductors need the best of insulating covering, as there is no other separation between them.

o. Must not be drawn in until all mechanical work on the building has been, as far as possible, completed.

## 24. Wires—Continued.

Conductors in vertical conduit risers must be supported within the conduit system in accordance with the following table:—

No. 14 to 0 every 100 feet.  
 00 to 0000 every 80 feet.  
 0000 to 350,000 C. M. every 60 feet.  
 350,000 C. M. to 500,000 C. M. every 50 feet.  
 500,000 C. M. to 750,000 C. M. every 40 feet.  
 750,000 C. M. every 35 feet.

In Factory Mutual work the above table will be interpreted as follows:

No. 14 to 0 inclusive every 100 feet.  
 00 to 0000 inclusive every 80 feet.  
 Above 0000 and to 350,000 C. M. inclusive every 60 feet.  
 350,001 C. M. to 500,000 C. M. inclusive every 50 feet.  
 500,001 C. M. to 750,000 C. M. inclusive every 40 feet.  
 Above 750,000 C. M. every 35 feet.

A turn of  $90^\circ$  in the conduit system will constitute a satisfactory support, as per above table.

The following methods of supporting cables are recommended:—

1. Junction boxes may be inserted in the conduit system at the required intervals, in which insulating supports of *approved* type must be installed and secured in a satisfactory manner so as to withstand the weight of the conductors attached thereto, the boxes to be provided with proper covers.
2. Cables may be supported in *approved* junction boxes on two or more insulating supports so placed that the conductors will be deflected at an angle of not less than  $90^\circ$ , and carried a distance of not less than twice the diameter of the cable from its vertical position. Cables so suspended may be additionally secured to these insulators by tie wires.

Other methods, if used, must be approved by the Inspection Department having jurisdiction.

This makes it absolutely necessary that the conduit should be complete from one junction box to another, and that all joints be carefully made. If wires were laid in the conduits while the latter were being installed, it would be very easy to neglect these points.

*p.* Must, for alternating-current systems, have the two or more wires of a circuit drawn into the same conduit.

It is advised that this be done for direct-current systems also, so that they may be changed to alternating systems at any time, induction troubles preventing such a change if the wires are in separate conduits.

The same conduit must never contain circuits of different systems, but may contain two or more circuits of the same system.

With alternating-current systems, if the wires of the same circuit are in different iron conduits, there will be trouble from inductive losses, and under certain conditions the conduits may become dangerously heated. This trouble disappears if the two or more wires of the same circuit are drawn into the same conduit. The placing of two or more circuits in the same conduit should be avoided as far as possible.

24. Wires—*Continued.*

## For Concealed "Knob and Tube" Work.

q. Must have an *approved* rubber insulating covering. (See Rule 41, page 98.)

In concealed work, the condition of the wire is often unknown, so that the best insulation is necessary for safety.

r. Must be rigidly supported on non-combustible, non-absorptive insulators which separate the wire at least one inch from the surface wired over. Should preferably be run singly on separate timbers, or studdings, and must be kept at least five inches apart.

Must be separated from contact with the walls, floor timbers and partitions, through which they may pass by non-combustible, non-absorptive insulating tubes, such as glass or porcelain.

Rigid supporting requires, under ordinary conditions, where wiring along flat surfaces, supports at least every  $4\frac{1}{2}$  feet. If the wires are liable to be disturbed the distance between supports should be shortened.

At distributing centres, outlets, or switches where space is limited and the five-inch separation cannot be maintained, each wire must be separately encased in a continuous length of *approved* flexible tubing.

Wires passing through timbers at the bottom of plastered partitions must be protected by an additional tube extending at least four inches above the timber.

It is believed that the use of a few extra knobs or cleats and a generous supply of tubes is advisable in such places, where the circuits are entirely concealed and any derangement of them could not, therefore, be seen.

s. When in a concealed "knob and tube" system, it is impracticable to place the whole of a circuit on non-combustible supports of glass or porcelain, that portion of the circuit which cannot be so supported must be installed with *approved* metal conduit, or *approved* armored cable (see Section *t*), except that if the difference of potential between the wires is not over 300 volts, and if the wires are not exposed to moisture, they may be fished if separately encased in *approved* flexible tubing, extending in continuous lengths from porcelain support to porcelain support, from porcelain support to outlet, or from outlet to outlet.

There can, of course, be no assurance that such fished wires do not lie in close contact with gas or water pipes, or other wires, and so there is need of the protecting conduit.

t. Mixed concealed "knob and tube" work, as provided for in Section *s*, must comply with the requirements of Section *n* to *p* and Rule 25, page 84, when conduit is used, and with the requirements of Rule 24 A, page 83, when armored cable is used.

u. Must at all outlets, except where conduit is used, be protected by *approved* flexible insulating tubing, extending in continuous lengths from the last porcelain support to at least 1 inch beyond the outlet. In the case of combination fixtures,

**24. Wires—Continued.**

the tubes must extend at least flush with outer end of gas cap.

It is recommended but not required that *approved* outlet boxes or plates be installed at all outlets in concealed "knob and tube" work, the wires to be protected by *approved* flexible insulating tubing, extending in continuous lengths from the last porcelain support into the box.

**For Fixture Work.**

v. Must have an *approved* rubber insulating covering (see Rule 46, page 103), and be not less in size than No. 18 B. & S. gage.

See Rule 46 *e*, fine-print note, for exceptions to the use of rubber-covered wire.

The wire covering lies in contact with the metal of the fixtures, so that a first-class insulator, like rubber, is necessary.

It is very undesirable to use wires as small as No. 18, as they have but little mechanical strength and are easily broken by vibration of the fixture. They are to be used only in places where it is absolutely impossible to put a larger wire. Stranded wires are preferable to solid wires, as they are much less likely to break.

w. Supply conductors, and especially the splices to fixture wires, must be kept clear of the grounded parts of gas pipes, and, where shells or outlet-boxes are used, they must be made sufficiently large to allow the fulfilment of this requirement.

x. Must, when fixtures are wired outside, be so secured as not to be cut or abraded by the pressure of the fastenings or motion of the fixture.

y. Under no circumstances must there be a difference of potential of more than 300 volts between wires contained in or attached to the same fixture.

**24 A. Armored Cables.**

(For construction requirements, see Rule 48, page 105.)

a. Must be continuous from outlet to outlet or to junction boxes, and the armor of the cable must properly enter and be secured to all fittings, and the entire system must be mechanically secured in position.

In case of underground service connections and main runs, this involves running such armored cable continuously into a main cut-out cabinet or gutter surrounding the panel board, as the case may be. (See Rule 54, page 123.)

b. Must be equipped at every outlet with an *approved* outlet box or plate, as required in conduit work. (See Rule 49 A, page 107.)

Outlet plates must not be used where it is practicable to install outlet boxes.

The outlet box or plate shall be so installed that it will be flush with the finished surface, and if this surface is broken it shall be repaired so that it will not show any gaps or open spaces around the edge of the outlet box or plate.



**24 A. Armored Cables—Continued.**

In buildings already constructed, where the conditions are such that neither outlet box nor plate can be installed, these appliances may be omitted by special permission of the Inspection Department having jurisdiction, provided the armored cable is firmly and rigidly secured in place.

c. Must have the metal armor of the cable permanently and effectively grounded.

It is essential that the metal armor of such systems be joined so as to afford electrical conductivity sufficient to allow the largest fuse or circuit-breaker in the circuit to operate before a dangerous rise in temperature in the system can occur. Armor of cables and gas pipes must be securely fastened in metal outlet boxes so as to secure good electrical connection. Where boxes used for centres of distribution do not afford good electrical connection, the armor of the cables must be joined around them by suitable bond wires. Where sections of armored cable are installed without being fastened to the metal structure of buildings or grounded metal piping, they must be bonded together and joined to a permanent and efficient ground connection.

d. When installed in so-called fireproof buildings in course of construction, or afterwards if concealed, or where it is exposed to the weather, or in damp places such as breweries, stables, etc., the cable must have a lead covering at least 1-32 inch in thickness placed between the outer braid of the conductors and the steel armor.

e. Where entering junction boxes and at all other outlets, etc., must be provided with *approved* terminal fittings which will protect the insulation of the conductors from abrasion, unless such junction or outlet boxes are especially designed and approved for use with the cable.

f. Junction boxes must always be installed in such a manner as to be accessible.

g. For alternating-current systems, must have the two or more conductors of the cable enclosed in one metal armor.

This is necessary in order to avoid heating of armor and other troubles due to induction, which might occur if each conductor were separately encased. See also notes under Rule 24 g, page 79.

**25. Interior Conduits.**

(See also Rules 24 n to 24 p, and 49, pages 80 to 81 and 105.)

The object of a tube or conduit is to facilitate the insertion or extraction of the conductors and to protect them from mechanical injury. Tubes or conduits are to be considered merely as raceways and are not to be relied upon for insulation between wire and wire, or between the wire and the ground.

a. No conduit tube having an internal diameter of less than  $\frac{5}{8}$  inch shall be used. Measurements to be taken inside of metal conduits.

It has been found in practice with sizes smaller than this, that the smallest wire permitted by Rule 14 a, page 59, cannot be readily drawn in and out of the conduit.

b. Must be continuous from outlet to outlet or to junction boxes, and the conduit must properly enter and be se-

25. Interior Conduits—*Continued.*

cured to all fittings, and the entire system must be mechanically secured in position.

In case of service connections and main runs, this involves running each conduit continuously into a main cut-out cabinet or gutter surrounding the panel board, as the case may be. (See rule 54, page 123.)

They must be continuous, in order that the wires may be readily drawn in after the conduit system is completed, and also to insure that the wire is protected throughout its whole length.

c. Must first be installed as a complete conduit system, without the conductors.

For the reason given under Rule 24 o, page 80.

d. Must be equipped at every outlet with an *approved* outlet box or plate. (See Rule 49 A, page 107.)

Outlet plates must not be used where it is practicable to install outlet boxes.

The outlet box or plate shall be so installed that it will be flush with the finished surface, and if this surface is broken it shall be repaired so that it will not show any gaps or open spaces around the edge of the outlet box or plate.

In buildings already constructed, where the conditions are such that neither outlet box nor plate can be installed, these appliances may be omitted by special permission of the Inspection Department having jurisdiction, providing the conduit ends are bushed and secured.

e. Metal conduits, where they enter junction boxes and at all other outlets, etc., must be provided with *approved* bushings fitted so as to protect the wire from abrasion, except when such protection is obtained by the use of *approved* nipples, properly fitted in boxes or devices.

f. Must have the metal of the conduit permanently and effectually grounded.

It is essential that the metal of conduit systems be joined so as to afford electrical conductivity sufficient to allow the largest fuse or circuit-breaker in the circuit to operate before a dangerous rise in temperature in the conduit system can occur. Conduits and gas pipes must be securely fastened in metal outlet boxes so as to secure good electrical connection. Where boxes used for centres of distribution do not afford good electrical connection, the conduits must be joined around them by suitable bond wires. Where sections of metal conduit are installed without being fastened to the metal structure of buildings or grounded metal piping, they must be bonded together and joined to a permanent and efficient ground connection.

It is rarely possible to perfectly insulate a conduit system throughout, and a *positive* ground is therefore required, so as to provide a definite path for leaking currents and thus prevent them from escaping through parts of a building, etc., where they might do harm.

g. Junction boxes must always be installed in such a manner as to be accessible.

h. All elbows or bends must be so made that the conduit or lining of same will not be injured. The radius of the curve of the inner edge of any elbow must not be less than  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Must not have more than the equivalent of four quarter bends from outlet to outlet, the bends at the outlets not being counted.

**25A. Metal Mouldings.**

(See also Rules 24 k to m, and 50, pages 80 and 108.)

a. Must be continuous from outlet to outlet, to junction boxes, or approved fittings designed especially for use with metal mouldings, and must at all outlets be provided with approved terminal fittings which will protect the insulation of conductors from abrasion, unless such protection is afforded by the construction of the boxes or fittings.

b. Such moulding where passing through a floor must be carried through an iron pipe extending from the ceiling below to a point five feet above the floor, which will serve as an additional mechanical protection and exclude the presence of moisture often prevalent in such locations.

In residences, office buildings and similar locations where appearance is an essential feature, and where the mechanical strength of the moulding itself is adequate, this ruling may be modified to require the protecting piping from the ceiling below to a point at least three inches above the flooring.

c. Backing must be secured in position by screws or bolts, the heads of which must be flush with the metal.

d. The metal of the moulding must be permanently and effectively grounded, and must be so installed that adjacent lengths of moulding will be mechanically and electrically secured at all points.

It is essential that the metal of such systems be joined so as to afford electrical conductivity sufficient to allow the largest fuse in the circuit to operate before a dangerous rise of temperature in the system can occur. Mouldings and gas pipes must be securely fastened in metal outlet boxes, so as to secure good electrical connection. Where boxes used for centers of distribution do not afford good electrical connection the metal moulding must be joined around them by suitable bond wires. Where sections are installed without being fastened to the metal structure of the building or grounded metal piping, they must be bonded together or joined to a permanent and effective ground connection.

e. Must be installed so that for alternating systems the two or more wires of a circuit will be in the same metal moulding.

It is advised that this be done for direct current systems also, so that they may be changed to the alternating system at any time, induction troubles preventing such change if the wires must be in separate mouldings.

**26. Fixtures.**

(See also Rules 22 e and 24 v to 24 y, pages 73 and 83.)

a. Must, when supported from the gas piping or any grounded metal work of a building, be insulated from such piping or metal work by means of *approved* insulating joints (see Rule 59, page 130) placed as close as possible to the ceiling or walls.

Gas outlet pipes must be protected above the insulating joint by *approved* insulating tubing, and where outlet tubes are used they must be of sufficient length to extend below the insulating joint, and must be so

**26. Fixtures—Continued.**

secured that they will not be pushed back when the canopy is put in place.

Where canopies are placed against plaster walls or ceilings in fireproof buildings, or against metal walls or ceilings, or plaster walls or ceilings on metallic lathing in any class of buildings, they must be thoroughly and permanently insulated from such walls or ceilings.

Where incandescent lamp fixtures are hung from gas pipes or combined with gas fixtures, it is highly important to have them well insulated from the grounded portion of the gas pipe. If this is not done, any injury to the insulating covering of the wire inside the fixture would ground one side of the electric system, and this would probably result in dangerous arcs. Sometimes these arcs melt holes in the gas pipe and ignite the escaping gas. Most combination fixtures have not sufficient room in them to permit the use of wire having insulation of a standard thickness, and this increases the chances of the insulation becoming sufficiently abraded to allow the conductors to come in contact with the fixture. The best and usual way to insulate the fixture from the ground is by interposing between it and the gas supply pipes what is called an insulating joint, which is, in effect, a piece of gas pipe made of insulating material, such as porcelain or hard rubber.

b. Must have all burrs or fins removed before the conductors are drawn into the fixture.

Because such sharp edges are liable to cut and tear the insulation of the wire when it is drawn into the fixture or, in time, by jarring of the fixture after it is in position.

c. Must be tested for "contacts" between conductors and fixture, for "short-circuits" and for ground connections, before it is connected to its supply conductors.

d. All fixture arms made of tubing smaller than  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch outside diameter, also the arms of all one-light brackets, must be secured after they are screwed into position by the use of a set-screw properly placed, or by soldering or cementing or some equally good method to prevent the arms from becoming unscrewed. Arms must not be made of tubing lighter than No. 18 B. & S. gage, and must have at screw joints not less than five threads, all engaging. This rule does not apply to fixtures or brackets with cast or heavy arms.

**27. Sockets.**

(For construction requirements, see Rule 55, page 126.)

a. In rooms where inflammable gases may exist, the incandescent lamp and socket must be enclosed in a vapor-tight globe, and supported on a pipe-hanger, wired with *approved* rubber-covered wire (see Rule 41, page 98) soldered directly to the circuit.

*Key* sockets contain a switch (see Rule 17 b, page 64).

In Factory Mutual work, a pendant like that shown on page 90, using a standard *keyless* socket, or an approved waterproof pendant like those shown on page 89, will be accepted in place of the pipe-hanger, but the vapor-tight globe will be required in all

## 27. Sockets—Continued.

cases. The reinforced cord or stranded waterproof conductors should not be smaller than No. 14 B. & S. gage in order to safely carry the added weight of the vapor-tight globe.

If a stiff pendant supported by a "crow-foot" or equivalent is used, the pipe should be as short as possible, as a long one is liable to be wrenched out of place, or the "crow-foot" broken, by even a light blow. The wires should be *stranded* and should not be smaller than No. 16 B. & S. gage. They should be thoroughly protected with insulating tape where they emerge from the top of the pipe,—the edges of which must be carefully smoothed off,—or else a regular conduit outlet bushing should be provided. The use of a good outlet bushing is preferred.

b. In damp or wet places "waterproof" sockets must be used. Unless made up on fixtures they must be hung by separate *stranded* rubber-covered wires, not smaller than No. 14 B. & S. gage, which should preferably be twisted together when the pendant is over three feet long.

These wires must be soldered direct to the circuit wires but supported independently of them.

c. Key sockets will not be approved if installed over especially inflammable stuff, or where exposed to flyings of combustible material.

This form of construction is clearly shown in Figs. 40 and 41, in which is also indicated a method of supporting the pendant so that all strain is removed from the connection to the overhead wires.

Attention is called to the note under Rule 28 *d*, for description of an approved pendant for use over especially inflammable material.

## 28. Flexible Cord.

a. Must have an *approved* insulation and covering. (See Rule 45, page 101.)



FIG. 40.  
SHORT  
WATERPROOF  
PENDANT.

b. Must not be used where the difference of potential between the two wires is over 300 volts.

The above rule does not apply to the grounded circuits in street railway property.

c. Must not be used as a support for clusters.

It is not strong enough mechanically to safely sustain much weight.

d. Must not be used except for pendants, wiring of fixtures, portable lamps or motors, and portable heating apparatus.

The practice of making the pendants unnecessarily long and then looping them up with cord adjusters is strongly advised against. It offers a temptation to carry about lamps which are intended to hang freely in the air, and the cord adjusters wear off the insulation very rapidly.

For all portable work, including those pendants which are liable to be moved about sufficiently to come in contact with surrounding objects, flex-

## 28. Flexible Cord—Continued.

ible wires and cables especially designed to withstand this severe service are on the market, and should be used. (See Rule 45 f, page 102.)

The standard socket is threaded for  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch pipe, and if it is properly bushed, the reinforced flexible cord will not go into it, but this style of cord may be used with sockets threaded for  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch pipe, and provided with substantial insulating bushings. The cable to be supported independently of the overhead circuit by a single cleat, and the two conductors then separated and soldered to the overhead wires.

The bulb of an incandescent lamp frequently becomes hot enough to ignite paper, cotton, and similar readily ignitable materials, and in order to prevent it from coming in contact with such materials, as well as to protect it from breakage, every portable lamp should be surrounded with a substantial wire guard.

The chances for short-circuits in flexible cord are considerable, as the wires of opposite polarity are brought very near together. As a result of continued bending in handling, some of the fine wires may break, and the loose, sharp ends may then puncture the insulation and form a short-circuit with the other conductor. Or the insulation may deteriorate or become sufficiently worn to allow the bare wires to come into contact with each other. The arc formed at the instant the short-circuit occurs is liable to set fire to the insulation of the wire if it be at all of a combustible nature. This will sometimes occur even if the circuit is instantly opened by melting of the fuses. It is for these reasons that it is desirable to limit the use of flexible cord to those places where nothing else is suitable.

The type of pendant described above for portable work and illustrated in Fig. 42, page 90, is also recommended for use in all hazardous places, such as picker and carding rooms, napping rooms, dust chambers, woodworking shops, etc., and also for storehouses. Except in especially hazardous places, a ceiling rosette may be used in place of the soldered connections to the overhead wires.

e. Must not be used in show windows except when provided with an *approved* metal armor.

Because a defective cord is very liable to set fire to the inflammable material about it. Records show an unfortunately large number of fires caused by the use of common flexible cord in show windows.

f. Must be protected by insulating bushings where the cord enters the socket.

The hole through which the wire must enter the socket is ordinarily threaded for attachment to fixtures. The sharp thread would soon cut through the insulation of the cord and cause a short-circuit, were it not for the bushing.

g. Must be so suspended that the entire weight of the socket and lamp will be borne by some *approved* device under the bushing in the socket, and above the point where the cord comes through the ceiling block or rosette, in order that the strain may be taken from the joints and binding screws.

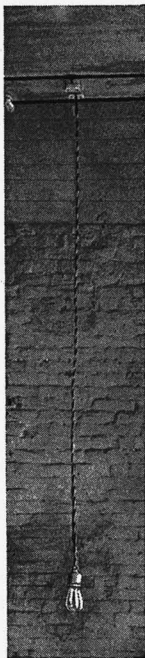


FIG. 41.  
LONG  
WATERPROOF  
PENDANT,  
WIRES  
TWISTED  
TOGETHER.



28. Flexible Cord—*Continued.*

This is usually accomplished by knots in the cord inside the socket and rosette.



FIG. 42.  
PENDANT WITH  
REINFORCED  
FLEXIBLE CORD.

The electrical connection, which is generally made by clamping the fine wires under a flat-headed screw, has not sufficient mechanical strength to be trusted as a means of sustaining the weight of the lamp and fittings.

When knotting the cord, especially in the rosette, care should be taken to pull the knot hard against the porcelain, and with the knot in this position, to then fasten the wires under the binding screws. Unless this is done, the knot probably will not bear on the porcelain and will therefore be of no service in preventing the strain coming on the binding screws, which, in time, may result in a loose connection.

It is also a good practice to have the ends of the conductors dipped in melted solder where they are fastened under the binding screws. This binds the fine wires together, and leaves no loose ends to make short-circuits inside the socket.

## 29. Arc Lights on Constant-Potential Circuits.

(For construction requirements, see also Rule 57, page 129.)

a. Must have a cut-out (see Rule 17 a, page 64) for each lamp or each series of lamps.

The branch conductors should have a carrying capacity about fifty per cent in excess of the normal current required by the lamp, to provide for heavy current required when lamp is started, or when carbons become stuck without overfusing the wires.

The use of arc lamps in series on constant-potential systems is not advised, as higher voltages are then necessary throughout the buildings. Moreover, in many places, the economical use of power with such an arrangement would also be questionable. This system will be permitted in Factory Mutual risks only when the conditions are such that the use of single lamps in multiple is impracticable, and the lamps can be favorably located.

b. Must be furnished only with such resistances or regulators as are enclosed in non-combustible material, such resistances being treated as sources of heat. Incandescent lamps must not be used for this purpose.

Even when the arc lamp is burning properly, these resistances are quite hot, and they may be melted by excessive current if the lamp fails to burn as it should.

For general inside use, especially in dusty or linty places, the casing about the resistances should be so constructed as to absolutely prevent the accumulation of lint, etc., inside, where it can become ignited, due to contact with the hot resistance. This is an important point, as several fires due to this cause have occurred where lamps with open casings have been used in textile mills. The switch on the lamp should also be enclosed so that lint cannot collect on it and be ignited when the switch is opened. The lamp as a whole

**29. Arc Lights on Constant-Potential Circuits—Continued.**

should be so designed and installed that no part upon which combustible flyings may collect can become dangerously hot under conditions liable to be met with in practice.

c. Must be supplied with globes and protected by spark arresters and wire netting around the globe, as in the case of series arc lamps. (See Rules 19 and 58, pages 66 and 130.)

Outside arc lamps must be suspended at least 8 feet above sidewalks. Inside arc lamps must be placed out of reach or suitably protected.

The above requirements as to spark arresters, etc., would, of course, not apply to "enclosed arc" lamps having tight inner globes, except that a wire netting around the inner globe will generally be required if the outer globe is omitted.

In hazardous places such as picker and carding rooms, etc., the outer globe should be provided in order to keep flyings away from the hot inner globe and cap.

d. Lamps when arranged to be raised and lowered, either for carboning or other purposes, shall be connected up with stranded conductors from the last point of support to the lamp, when such conductor is larger than No. 14 B. & S. gage.

**30. Economy Coils.**

a. Economy and compensator coils for arc lamps must be mounted on non-combustible, non-absorptive, insulating supports, such as glass or porcelain, allowing an air space of at least 1 inch between frame and support, and must in general be treated as sources of heat.

Practically the same precautions in locating and mounting these devices should be taken as with resistance boxes, etc. (See Rule 4, page 30.) This would require that they be mounted on a slate base or equivalent, which in turn is fastened to the wall or other support, the attachments to be independent of each other, and the base to be of such size as to give a continuous separation between the device and the support. It will not be satisfactory to mount these devices on porcelain knobs.

**31. Decorative Lighting Systems.**

a. Special permission may be given in writing by the Inspection Department having jurisdiction for the temporary installation of *approved* Systems of Decorative Lighting, provided the difference of potential between the wires of any circuit shall not be over 150 volts and also provided no group of lamps requiring more than 1320 watts shall be dependent on one cut-out.

No "System of Decorative Lighting" to be allowed under this rule which is not listed in the Supplement to the National Electrical Code, containing list of approved fittings.

The Factory Mutual Companies also publish a list of approved fittings which should be followed in all work in Mutual risks.

**31 A. Theatre Wiring.**

As this rule has no application to Factory Mutual risks it is not printed here. For the complete rule reference should

**31 A. Theatre Wiring—Continued.**

be had to the 1907 edition of the National Electrical Code, published by the National Board of Fire Underwriters.

**32. Car Wiring and Equipment of Cars.**

As there are but few cars in Factory Mutual Equipments this rule is not printed here. For the complete rule reference should be had to the 1907 edition of the National Electrical Code, published by the National Board of Fire Underwriters.

**33. Car Houses.**

a. The trolley wires must be securely supported on insulating hangers.

b. The trolley hangers must be placed at such a distance apart that, in case of a break in the trolley wire, contact with the floor cannot be made.

c. Must have an emergency cut-out switch located at a proper place outside of the building, so that all the trolley wires in the building may be cut out at one point, and line insulators must be installed, so that when this emergency switch is open, the trolley wire will be dead at all points within 100 feet of the building. The current must be cut out of the building when not needed for use in the building.

This may be done by the emergency switch, or, if preferred, a second switch may be used that will cut out all current from the building, but which need not cut out the trolley wire outside as would be the case with the emergency switch.

d. All lamps and stationary motors must be installed in such a way that one main switch may control the whole of each installation, lighting and power, independently of the main cut-out switch called for in Section c.

e. Where current for lighting and stationary motors is from a grounded trolley circuit, the following special rules to apply:

1. Cut-outs must be placed between the non-grounded side and lights or motors they are to protect. No set or group of incandescent lamps requiring over 2,000 watts must be dependent upon one cut-out.
2. Switches must be placed between non-grounded side and lights and motors they are to protect.
3. Must have all rails bonded at each joint with a conductor having a carrying capacity at least equivalent to No. 00 B. & S. gage annealed copper wire, and all rails must be connected to the outside ground return circuit by a not less than No. 00 B. & S. gage copper wire or by equivalent bonding through the track. All lighting and stationary motor circuits must be thoroughly and permanently connected to the rails or to the wire leading to the outside ground return circuit.

**33. Car Houses—Continued.**

*f.* All pendant cords and portable conductors will be considered as subject to hard usage (see Rule 45 *f*, page 102).

*g.* Must, except as provided in section *e*, have all wiring and apparatus installed in accordance with the rules for constant potential systems.

*h.* Must not have any system of feeder distribution centering in the building.

*i.* Cars must not be left with the trolley in electrical connection with the trolley wire.

**34. Lighting and Power from Railway Wires.**

*a.* Must not be permitted, under any pretense, in the same circuit with trolley wires with a ground return, except in electric railway cars, electric car houses, and their power stations, nor shall the same dynamo be used for both purposes.

Lighting from trolley wires is forbidden because of the danger of introducing into a building a circuit which has so much capacity back of it and which is thoroughly connected with the earth on one side. The inevitable fluctuation in voltage would also frequently require overfusing of the lighting circuits to prevent blowing fuses under normal conditions.

---

**HIGH-POTENTIAL SYSTEMS.****550 TO 3500 VOLTS.**

*Any circuit attached to any machine, or combination of machines, which develops a difference of potential, between any two wires, of over 550 volts and less than 3500 volts, shall be considered as a high-potential circuit and as coming under that class, unless an approved transforming device is used, which cuts the difference of potential down to 550 volts or less.*

(See note following first paragraph under Low-Potential Systems, page 75.)

**35. Wires.**

(See also Rules 14, 15 and 16, pages 59 and 62.)

*a.* Must have an *approved* rubber insulating covering. (See Rule 41, page 98.)

*b.* Must be always in plain sight and never encased, except as provided for in Rule 8 *b*, page 35, or where required by the Inspection Department having jurisdiction.

*c.* Must (except as provided for in Rule 8 *b*, page 35), be rigidly supported on glass or porcelain insulators, which raise the wire at least 1 inch from the surface wired over, and must be kept about 8 inches apart,

35. Wires—*Continued.*

Rigid supporting requires under ordinary conditions, where wiring along flat surfaces, supports at least about every  $4\frac{1}{2}$  feet. If the wires are unusually liable to be disturbed, the distance between supports should be shortened.

In buildings of mill construction, mains of not less than No. 8 B. & S. gage, where not liable to be disturbed, may be separated about 10 inches and run from timber to timber, not breaking around, and may be supported at each timber only.

The proper distance between insulators depends largely on the surroundings. In places where ceilings are low, or where belts, shafting or other machinery may require frequent attention, insulators should be placed every few feet, in order to prevent the wires from being displaced by careless or unavoidable blows from workmen. On the other hand, with a high ceiling and no chance of derangement, a greater distance would be allowable.

The whole idea is to so rigidly secure the wires that they cannot come in contact with each other or any other conductors if loosened by shrinkage of timbers and floors, or by careless knocking.

The covering of the wires should not be depended on for insulation. The wire should be so supported on the glass or porcelain insulators that, even if it were bare, the insulation of the system would still be excellent. The office of the covering will then be chiefly to protect the wires from accidental contacts of any kind.

*d.* Must be protected on side walls from mechanical injury by a substantial boxing, retaining an air space of 1 inch around the conductors, closed at the top (the wires passing through bushed holes) and extending not less than 7 feet from the floor. When crossing floor timbers in cellars, or in rooms where they might be exposed to injury, wires must be attached by their insulating supports to the under side of a wooden strip not less than  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch in thickness.

For general suggestions on protection, see note under Rule 24 *e*, page 76. See also note under Rule 18 *e*, page 66.

36. Transformers—*When permitted inside of buildings under Rule 13.*

(For construction requirements, see Rule 62, page 132.)

(See also Rules 13 and 13 A, pages 52 and 55.)

Transformers must not be placed inside of buildings without special permission from the Inspection Department having jurisdiction.

*a.* Must be located as near as possible to the point at which the primary wires enter the building.

This is to reduce the amount of high-voltage primary wire in the building to as small an amount as possible.

*b.* Must be placed in an enclosure constructed of fire-resisting material; the enclosure to be used only for this purpose, and to be kept securely locked, and access to the same allowed only to responsible parties.

It is better to arrange the transformer room or enclosure so that it can be entered only from outdoors, since then, even if the door should happen to be open at the time of a fire in this room, it

**36. Transformers—Continued.**

is probable that no especial harm would be done. Moreover, the fire could doubtless be better handled from the outside.

c. Must be thoroughly insulated from the ground, or permanently and effectually grounded, and the enclosure in which they are placed must be practically air-tight, except that it must be thoroughly ventilated to the out-door air, if possible through a chimney or flue. There should be at least 6 inches air space on all sides of the transformer.

This rule will permit of either the insulating or grounding of transformer cases as seems most advisable under the conditions, but will require that with either arrangement the work be well done, and that unless good insulation be provided the cases be definitely grounded.

The object of an air-tight enclosure is to prevent smoke from escaping or fire from spreading, in case the transformer coils should become overheated from an overload or should be ignited by a break-down in the insulation between the primary and secondary coils. This is especially important with oil-cooled transformers, as explained in the note to Rule 11 *a*, page 41.

These rooms generally should be thoroughly drained by a liberal sized pipe leading to a safe point outside the building.

For requirements regarding grounding of transformer secondary circuits, see Rule 13 *A b*, page 56. See also note at head of Rule 13, page 52.

Fig. 43 shows a transformer room constructed entirely of concrete including the ceiling, and having a heavy tight fitting iron door. Attention is called to the high threshold intended to prevent the escape of oil if any of the transformers should boil over. A drain pipe is provided. Ventilation and light are obtained by a window opening out-doors in the rear wall of the room.

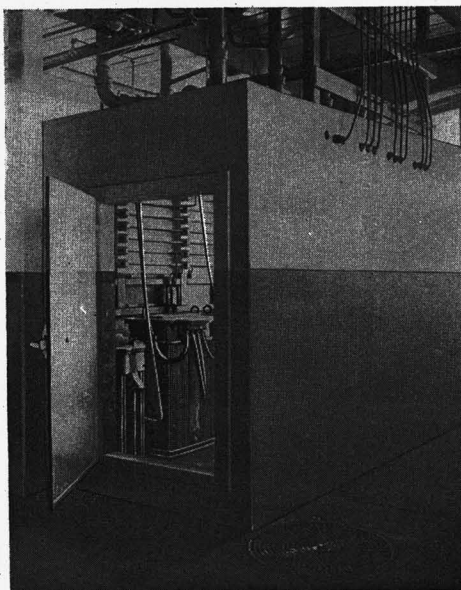


FIG. 43.  
TRANSFORMER ROOM  
IN BASEMENT OF BUILDING.

**37. Series Lamps.**

a. No multiple-series or series-multiple system of lighting will be approved.

See note under Rule 20 *c*, page 68.

b. Must not, under any circumstances, be attached to gas fixtures.

See note under Rule 20 *d*, page 68.



## CLASS C—INSIDE WORK

## EXTRA-HIGH-POTENTIAL SYSTEMS.

## OVER 3500 VOLTS.

*Any circuit attached to any machine or combination of machines which develops a difference of potential, between any two wires, of over 3500 volts, shall be considered as an extra-high-potential circuit, and as coming under that class, unless an approved transforming device is used, which cuts the difference of potential down to 3500 volts or less.*

**38. Primary Wires.**

a. Must not be brought into or over buildings, except power stations and sub-stations.

**39. Secondary Wires.**

a. Must be installed under rules for high-potential systems when their immediate primary wires carry a current at a potential of over 3500 volts, unless the primary wires are installed in accordance with the requirements as given in Rule 12 A, page 45, or are entirely underground, within city, town and village limits.

In every case where it is desired to carry the secondary circuits of an extra-high-potential system into Factory Mutual risks, it is advised that the Inspection Department be consulted before the work of installation is begun, in fact, before the apparatus is even ordered. Each such case will be treated on its own merits and such precautions recommended as appear necessary to secure a safe arrangement. (See note at head of Rule 13, page 52.)

## CLASS D.

### FITTINGS, MATERIALS AND DETAILS OF CONSTRUCTION.\*

(*Light, Power and Heat. For Signaling Systems see Class E.*)

#### *All Systems and Voltages.*

*The following rules are but a partial outline of requirements. Devices or materials which fulfill the conditions of these requirements and no more, will not necessarily be acceptable. All fittings and materials should be submitted for examination and test before being introduced for use.*

#### **Insulated Wires — Rules 40 to 48.**

#### **40. General Rules.**

a. Copper for insulated solid conductors of No. 4 B. & S. gage and smaller must not vary in diameter more than .002 of an inch from the standard. On solid sizes larger than No. 4 B. & S. gage the diameter shall not vary more than one per cent. from the specified standard. The conductivity of solid conductors shall not be less than 97% of that of pure copper of the specified size.

In all stranded conductors the sum of the circular mils of the individual wires shall not be less than the nominal circular mils of the strand by more than one and one-half per cent. The conductivity of the individual wires in a strand shall not be less than is given in the following table:—

Number	Per cent.
14 and larger	97.0
15	96.8
16	96.6
17	96.4
18	96.2
19	96.0
20	95.8
21	95.6
22	95.4

---

\*In preparing Class D, the Underwriters have, from the beginning, received valuable aid from the manufacturers interested in the various fittings, and during the past few years there have been many instances of this cooperation. For example, in December, 1898, a special committee met the leading socket manufacturers and agreed on a complete set of specifications. Again, in January, 1899, another committee assembled in Chicago and discussed for several days, with representatives of the leading insulated wire manufacturers in the United States and Canada, specifications for insulations of various kinds and reached mutually satisfactory agreements. In 1903, the very important determination of the specifications for the "Standard Enclosed Fuse" was similarly accomplished. Similar cooperation with regard to switches, rheostats, and other fittings has been secured by conference and correspondence.

## 40. General Rules—Continued.

Number—Con.	Per cent.
23	95.2
24	95.0
25	94.8
26	94.6
27	94.4
28	94.2
29	94.0
30	93.8

The Standard for diameters and milages shall be that adopted by the American Institute of Electrical Engineers.

b. Wires and cables of all kinds designed to meet the following specifications must have a distinctive marking the entire length of the coil so that they may be readily identified in the field. They must also be plainly tagged or marked as follows:—

1. The maximum voltage at which the wire is designed to be used.
2. The words "National Electrical Code Standard."
3. Name of the manufacturing company and, if desired, trade name of the wire.
4. Month and year when manufactured.

Wires described under Rules 42, 43, and 44, pages 100 and 101, need not have the distinctive marking, but are to be tagged.

## 41. Rubber-Covered Wire.

a. Copper for conductors must be thoroughly tinned.

Insulation for Voltages, 0 to 600 inclusive.

b. Must be of rubber or other approved substances, homogeneous in character, adhering to the conductor and of a thickness not less than that given in the following table:—

B. & S. Gage.	Thickness.
18 to 16.....	$\frac{1}{32}$ inch.
15 " 8.....	$\frac{3}{64}$ "
7 " 2.....	$\frac{1}{16}$ "
1 " 000.....	$\frac{5}{64}$ "
Circular Mils.	
250,000 to 500,000.....	$\frac{3}{32}$ "
500,000 " 1,000,000.....	$\frac{7}{64}$ "
Over 1,000,000.....	$\frac{1}{8}$ "

Measurements of insulating wall are to be made at the thinnest portion of the dielectric.

c. The completed coverings must show an insulation resistance of at least 100 megohms per mile during 30 days' immersion in water at 70° Fahr. (21° Centigrade).

d. Each foot of the completed covering must show a dielectric strength sufficient to resist throughout 5 minutes the application of an electro-motive force proportionate to the

41. Rubber-Covered Wire—Continued.

thickness of insulation in accordance with the following table:—

Thickness in 64ths inches.	Breakdown Test on 1 foot.
1 .....	3,000 volts A. C.
2 .....	6,000 " "
3 .....	9,000 " "
4 .....	11,000 " "
5 .....	13,000 " "
6 .....	15,000 " "
7 .....	16,500 " "
8 .....	18,000 " "
10 .....	21,000 " "
12 .....	23,500 " "
14 .....	26,000 " "
16 .....	28,000 " "

The source of alternating electro-motive force shall be a transformer of at least 1 kilowatt capacity. The application of the electro-motive force shall first be made at 4000 volts for 5 minutes and then the voltage increased by steps of not over 3000 volts, each held for 5 minutes, until the rupture of the insulation occurs. The tests for dielectric strength shall be made on a sample of wire which has been immersed in water for 72 hours. One (1) foot of the wire under test is to be submerged in a conducting liquid held in a metal trough, one of the transformer terminals being connected to the copper of the wire and the other to the metal of the trough.

Special attention is called to the fact that the above tests for dielectric strength are to be applied to only a single foot of the wire and are not intended to be applied to longer lengths.

Insulations for voltages, 601 to 3500 inclusive.

e. The thickness of the insulating wall must not be less than that given in the following table:—

B. & S. Gage.	Thickness.
14 to 1.....	$\frac{3}{32}$ inch.
0 to 0000.....	$\frac{3}{32}$ " covered by tape or braid.

Circular Mils.

250,000 to 500,000.....	$\frac{3}{32}$ " " " "
Over 500,000.....	$\frac{1}{8}$ " " " "

f. The requirements as to insulation and break-down resistance for wires for low-potential systems shall apply, with the exception that an insulation resistance of not less than 300 megohms per mile shall be required.

Insulations for voltages over 3500.

g. Wire for arc light circuits exceeding 3500 volts potential must have an insulating wall not less than 3-16 of an inch in thickness, and shall withstand a break-down test of at least 23,500 volts and have an insulation of at least 500 megohms per mile.

The tests on this wire are to be made under the same conditions as for low-potential wires.

## 41. Rubber-Covered Wire—Continued.

Specifications for insulations for alternating currents exceeding 3500 volts have been considered, but on account of the somewhat complex conditions in such work, it has so far been deemed inexpedient to specify general insulations for this use.

## General.

*h.* The rubber compound or other approved substance used as insulation must be sufficiently elastic to permit all wires smaller than No. 7 B. & S. gage and larger than No. 11 B. & S. gage to be bent without injury to the insulation around a cylinder twice the diameter of the insulated wire measured over the outer covering. All wires No. 11 B & S gage and smaller to be bent without injury to the insulation around a cylinder equal to the diameter of the insulated wire measured over the outer covering.

*i.* All of the above insulations must be protected by a substantial braided covering, properly saturated with a preservative compound. This covering must be sufficiently strong to withstand all the abrasions likely to be met with in practice, and must substantially conform to approved samples submitted by the manufacturer.

This is in addition to the tape or braid called for in Section *e*.

## 42. Slow-Burning Weatherproof Wire.

This wire is not as burnable as "weatherproof" nor as subject to softening under heat. It is not suitable for outside work.

*a.* The insulation must consist of two coatings, one to be fireproof in character and the other to be weatherproof. The fireproof coating must be on the outside and must comprise about .6 of the total thickness of the wall. The completed covering must be of a thickness not less than that given in the following table:—

B. & S. Gage.	Thickness.
14 to 8.....	$\frac{3}{64}$ inch.
7 to 2.....	$\frac{1}{16}$ "
1 to 0000.....	$\frac{5}{64}$ "
Circular Mils.	
250,000 to 500,000.....	$\frac{3}{32}$ "
500,000 to 1,000,000.....	$\frac{7}{64}$ "
Over 1,000,000.....	$\frac{1}{8}$ "

Measurements of insulating wall are to be made at the thinnest portion.

Fire will not run along this wire under ordinary conditions, and lint will not adhere to its hard, smooth outer surface.

*b.* The fireproof coating shall be of the same kind as that required for "slow burning wire," and must be finished with a hard, smooth surface.

*c.* The weatherproof coating shall consist of a stout braid, applied and treated as required for "weatherproof wire."

#### 43. Slow-Burning Wire.

a. The insulation must consist of three braids of cotton or other thread, all the interstices of which must be filled with the fireproofing compound or with material having equivalent resisting and insulating properties. The outer braid must be specially designed to withstand abrasion, and its surface must be finished smooth and hard. The completed covering must be of a thickness not less than that given in the table under Rule 42 a, page 100.

The solid constituent of the fireproofing compound must not be susceptible to moisture, and must not burn even when ground in an oxidizable oil, making a compound which, while proof against fire and moisture, at the same time has considerable elasticity, and which when dry will suffer no change at a temperature of 250° Fahr. (121° Cent.) and which will not burn at even a higher temperature.

This is practically the old so-called "Underwriters'" insulation. It is especially useful in hot, dry places where ordinary insulations would perish, and where wires are bunched, as on the back of a large switchboard or in a wire tower, so that the accumulation of rubber insulation would result in an objectionably large mass of highly inflammable material.

Fire will not run along this wire and lint will not adhere to its smooth hard outer surface. It is therefore a good wire for general use in dry places on low-potential systems where the "open" cleat style of wiring is adopted. (See note under Rules 2 b and 24 g, pages 26 and 79.)

#### 44. Weatherproof Wire.

a. The insulating covering shall consist of at least three braids, all of which must be thoroughly saturated with a dense moisture-proof compound, applied in such a manner as to drive any atmospheric moisture from the cotton braiding, thereby securing a covering to a great degree waterproof and of high insulating power. This compound must retain its elasticity at 0° Fahr. (— 18° Cent.) and must not drip at 160° Fahr. (71° Cent.). The thickness of insulation must not be less than that given in the table under Rule 42 a, page 100, and the outer surface must be thoroughly slicked down.

This wire is for use outdoors, where moisture is certain and where fireproof qualities are not necessary.

#### 45. Flexible Cord.

(For installation requirements, see Rule 28, page 88.)

a. Must, except as required for portable heating apparatus (see Section g), be made of stranded copper conductors, each strand to be not larger than No. 26 nor smaller than No. 30 B. & S. gage, and each stranded conductor must be covered by an approved insulation and protected from mechanical injury by a tough, braided outer covering.

##### For pendant lamps.

In this class is to be included all flexible cord which, under usual conditions, hangs freely in air, and which is not likely to be moved sufficiently to come in contact with surrounding objects.

It should be noted that pendant lamps provided with long cords, so that they can be carried about or hung over nails, or on machinery, etc., are



45. Flexible Cord—*Continued.*

not included in this class, even though they are usually allowed to hang freely in air.

*b.* Each stranded conductor must have a carrying capacity equivalent to not less than a No. 18 B. & S. gage wire.

*c.* The covering of each stranded conductor must be made up as follows:—

1. A tight, close wind of fine cotton.
2. The insulation proper, which shall be waterproof.
3. An outer cover of silk or cotton.

The wind of cotton tends to prevent a broken strand puncturing the insulation and causing a short-circuit. It also keeps the rubber from corroding the copper.

*d.* The insulation must be solid, at least 1-32 of an inch thick, and must show an insulation resistance of 50 megohms per mile throughout 2 weeks' immersion in water at 70° Fahr. (21° Cent.), and stand the tests prescribed for low-tension wires as far as they apply.

*e.* The outer protecting braiding should be so put on and sealed in place that when cut it will not fray out, and where cotton is used, it should be impregnated with a flame-proof paint, which will not have an injurious effect on the insulation.

The object of the flame-proof paint is obviously to make the cord as slow-burning as practicable, and any other method of treating the outer cotton cover which will accomplish this result will of course be acceptable. In no case, however, should the treatment be such that the rubber insulation is injured, or the flexibility or wearing qualities of the cord eventually lessened.

**For portables.**

In this class is included all cord used on portable lamps, small portable motors, or any device which is liable to be carried about.

It includes also all pendant cords which are liable to be hung over nails, machinery, etc.

*f.* Flexible cord for portable use, except in offices, dwellings, or similar places, where cord is not liable to rough usage and where appearance is an essential feature, must meet all the requirements for flexible cord "for pendant lamps," both as to construction and thickness of insulation, and in addition must have a tough, braided cover over the whole. There must also be an extra layer of rubber between the outer cover and flexible cord, and in moist places the outer cover must be saturated with a moisture-proof compound, thoroughly slicked down, as required for "weatherproof wire." (See Rule 44, page 101.)

In offices, dwellings, or in similar places where cord is not liable to rough usage and where appearance is an essential feature, flexible cord for portable use must meet all of the requirements for flexible cord for "pendant lamps," both as to construction and thickness of insulation, and in addition

**45. Flexible Cord—Continued.**

must have a tough, braided cover over the whole, or providing there is an extra layer of rubber between the flexible cord and the outer cover, the insulation proper on each stranded conductor of cord may be 1-64 of an inch in thickness instead of 1-32 of an inch as required for pendant cords.

Flexible cord for portable use may, instead of the outer coverings described above, have an approved metal flexible armor.

For Factory Mutual work, except in offices, etc., the saturation and finishing of the outer cover as above mentioned will generally be required, even in dry places, as the wearing qualities are thereby increased and when cut or worn the cover will not fray out so quickly.

**For portable heating apparatus.**

(Applies to all smoothing and sad irons and to any other device requiring over 250 watts.)

*g.* Must be made up as follows:—

1. Conductors must be of braided copper, each strand not to be larger than No. 30 or smaller than No. 36 B. & S. gage.

When conductors have a greater carrying capacity than No. 12 B. & S. gage they may be braided or stranded with each strand as large as No. 28 B. & S. gage. If stranded, there must be a tight, close wind of cotton between the conductor and the insulation.

2. An insulating covering of rubber or other approved material not less than 1-64 inch in thickness.

3. A braided covering not less than 1-32 inch thick, composed of best quality long fibre asbestos, containing not over 5% of vegetable fibre.

4. The several conductors comprising the cord to be enclosed by an outer reinforcing covering not less than 1-64 inch thick, especially designed to resist abrasion, and so treated as to prevent the cover from fraying.

This cord is in no sense waterproof, the thin layer of rubber being intended merely to serve as a seal to help hold in place the fine cotton and asbestos. The rubber or equivalent should be put on in such a way as will accomplish this object.

In order that the cord as a whole shall be as slow-burning as possible the cotton should be treated as required for flexible cord for pendant lamps. In order to reduce the liability of abrasion of the outer covering of the cord in spots, it is recommended that an asbestos filler be twisted in with the two conductors so as to secure a more nearly circular cross section.

**46. Fixture Wire.**

(For installation requirements, see Rules 24 v to 24 y, page 83.)

*a.* May be made of solid or stranded conductors, with no strands smaller than No. 30 B. & S. gage, and must have a carrying capacity not less than that of a No. 18 B. & S. gage wire.

*b.* Solid conductors must be thoroughly tinned. If a stranded conductor is used, it must be covered by a tight, close wind of fine cotton.

46. Fixture Wire—*Continued.*

c. Must have a solid rubber insulation of a thickness not less than 1-32 inch for Nos. 18 to 16 B. & S. gage, and 3-64 inch for Nos. 14 to 8 B. & S. gage, except that in arms of fixtures not exceeding 24 inches in length and used to supply not more than one sixteen-candle-power lamp or its equivalent, which are so constructed as to render impracticable the use of a wire with 1-32 inch thickness of rubber insulation, a thickness of 1-64 inch will be permitted.

d. Must be protected with a covering at least 1-64 inch in thickness, sufficiently tenacious to withstand the abrasion of being pulled into the fixture, and sufficiently elastic to permit the wire to be bent around a cylinder with a diameter twice that of the wire without injury to the braid.

e. Must successfully withstand the tests specified in Rules 41 c and 41 d, page 98.

In wiring certain designs of show case fixtures, ceiling bulls-eyes and similar appliances in which the wiring is exposed to temperatures in excess of 120° Fahrenheit (49° Cent.), from the heat of the lamps, slow-burning wire may be used (see Rule 43, page 101). All such forms of fixtures must be submitted for examination, test and approval before being introduced for use.

## 47. Conduit Wire.

(For installation requirements, see Rules 24 n to 24 p, pages 80 and 81.)

a. Single wire for lined conduits must comply with the requirements of Rule 41, page 98. For unlined conduits it must comply with the same requirements—except that tape may be substituted for braid,—and in addition there must be a second outer fibrous covering, at least 1-32 inch in thickness and sufficiently tenacious to withstand the abrasion of being hauled through the metal conduit.

b. For twin or duplex wires in lined conduit, each conductor must comply with the requirements of Rule 41, page 98,—except that tape may be substituted for braid,—and must have a substantial braid covering the whole. For unlined conduit each conductor must comply with the requirements of Rule 41, page 98,—except that tape may be substituted for braid,—and in addition must have a braid covering the whole, at least 1-32 inch in thickness and sufficiently tenacious to withstand the abrasion of being hauled through the metal conduit.

c. For concentric wire the inner conductor must comply with the requirements of Rule 41, page 98,—except that tape may be substituted for braid,—and there must be outside of the outer conductor the same insulation as on the inner, the whole to be covered with a substantial braid, which for unlined conduits must be at least 1-32 inch in thickness and sufficiently tenacious to withstand the abrasion of being hauled through the metal conduit.

**47. Conduit Wire—Continued.**

The braid or tape required around each conductor in duplex, twin and concentric cables is to hold the rubber insulation in place and prevent jamming and flattening.

All the braids specified in this rule must be properly saturated with a preservative compound.

**48. Armored Cables.**

(For installation requirements, see Rule 24 A, page 83.)

a. The armor of such cables must have at least as great strength to resist penetration of nails, etc., as is required for metal conduits (see Rule 49 b, page 106), and its thickness must be not less than that specified in the following table:—

Nominal Internal Diameter. Inches.	Actual Internal Diameter. Inches.	Actual External Diameter. Inches.	Thickness of Wall. Inches.
1/8	.27	.40	.06
1/4	.36	.54	.08
3/8	.49	.67	.09
1/2	.62	.84	.10
3/4	.82	1.05	.11
1	1.04	1.31	.13
1 1/4	1.38	1.66	.14
1 1/2	1.61	1.90	.14
2	2.06	2.37	.15
2 1/2	2.46	2.87	.20
3	3.06	3.50	.21
3 1/2	3.54	4.00	.22
4	4.02	4.50	.23
4 1/2	4.50	5.00	.24
5	5.04	5.56	.25
6	6.06	6.62	.28

An allowance of .02 inch for variation in manufacturing and loss of thickness by cleaning will be permitted.

b. The conductors in same, single wire or twin conductors, must have an insulating covering as required by Rule 41, page 98. If any filler is used to secure a round exterior, it must be impregnated with a moisture repellent, and the whole bunch of conductors and fillers must have a separate exterior covering.

Very reliable insulation is specified, for the reason that such cables are liable to receive hard usage, and in any part of their length may be subject to moisture. In many cases they are not easily removable, so that a breakdown of insulation is likely to be expensive as well as troublesome.

**49. Interior Conduits.**

(For installation requirements, see Rules 24 n to p and 25, pages 80, 81 and 84.)

a. Each length of conduit, whether lined or unlined, must have the maker's name or initials stamped in the metal or attached thereto in a satisfactory manner, so that inspectors can readily see the same.

The use of paper stickers or tags cannot be considered satisfactory methods of marking, as they are readily loosened and detached in the ordinary handling of the conduit.

This requirement makes it difficult for irresponsible makers to successfully get their products on the market, and renders it possible to place the responsibility for faulty pieces.

49. Interior Conduits—*Continued.***Metal conduits with lining of insulating material.**

b. The metal covering or pipe must be at least as strong as the ordinary commercial forms of gas pipe of the same size, and its thickness must be not less than that of standard gas pipe as specified in the table given in Rule 48, page 105.

c. Must not be seriously affected externally by burning out a wire inside the tube when the iron pipe is connected to one side of the circuit.

d. Must have the insulating lining firmly secured to the pipe.

e. The insulating lining must not crack or break when a length of the conduit is uniformly bent, at a temperature of 212° Fahr. (100° Cent.), to an angle of 90°, with a curve having a radius of 15 inches, for pipes of 1 inch and less, and fifteen times the diameter of the pipe for larger sizes.

f. The insulating lining must not soften injuriously at any temperature below 212° Fahr. (100° Cent.), and must leave water in which it is boiled practically neutral.

g. The insulating lining must be at least 1-32 inch in thickness. The materials of which it is composed must be of such a nature as will not have a deteriorating effect on the insulation of the conductor, and be sufficiently tough and tenacious to withstand the abrasion test of drawing long lengths of conductors in and out of the same.

h. The insulating lining must not be mechanically weak after 3 days' submersion in water, and when removed from the pipe entire, must not absorb more than 10% of its weight of water during 100 hours of submersion.

i. All elbows or bends must be so made that the conduit or lining of same will not be injured. The radius of the curve of the inner edge of any elbow must not be less than 3½ inches.

**Unlined metal conduits.**

j. Pipe sizes to run as follows:—

Trade Size. Inches.	Approximate Internal Diameter. Inches.	Minimum Thickness of Wall. Inches.
½	.62	.100
¾	.82	.105
1	1.04	.125
1¼	1.38	.135
1½	1.61	.140
2	2.06	.150
2½	2.46	.200
3	3.06	.210
3½	3.54	.220

At no point (except at screw thread) shall the thickness of wall of finished conduit be less than the minimum specified in last column of above table.

**49. Interior Conduits—Continued.**

*k.* Pipe to be thoroughly cleaned to remove all scale. Pipe should be of sufficiently true circular section to admit of cutting true, clean threads, and should be very closely the same in wall thickness at all points with clean square weld.

*l.* Cleaned pipe to be protected against effects of oxidation, by baked enamel, zinc or other approved coating which will not soften at ordinary temperatures, and of sufficient weight and toughness to successfully withstand rough usage likely to be received during shipment and installation; and of sufficient elasticity to prevent flaking when 1-2 inch conduit is bent in a curve the inner edge of which has radius of  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

*m.* All elbows or bends must be so made that the conduit will not be injured. The radius of the curve of the inner edge of any elbow to be not less than three and one-half inches.

**49 A. Switch and Outlet Boxes.**

*a.* Must be of pressed steel having a wall thickness not less than .081 inch (No. 12 B. & S. gage) or of cast metal having a wall thickness not less than .128 inch (No. 8 B. & S. gage).

*b.* Must be well galvanized, enameled or otherwise properly coated, inside and out, to prevent oxidation.

*c.* Must be so made that all openings not in use will be effectively closed by metal which will afford protection substantially equivalent to the walls of the box.

*d.* Must be plainly marked, where it may readily be seen when installed, with the name or trade-mark of the manufacturer.

*e.* Must be arranged to secure in position the conduit or flexible tubing protecting the wire.

This rule will be complied with if the conduit or tubing is firmly secured in position by means of some *approved* device which may or may not be a part of the box.

*f.* Boxes used with lined conduit must comply with the foregoing requirements and in addition must have a tough and tenacious insulating lining at least 1-32 inch thick, firmly secured in position.

*g.* Switch and outlet boxes must be so arranged that they can be securely fastened in place independently of the support afforded by the conduit piping, except that when entirely exposed, *approved* boxes, which are threaded so as to be firmly supported by screwing on to the conduit pipe, may be used.



49 A. Switch and Outlet Boxes—*Continued.*

*h.* Switch boxes must completely enclose the switch on sides and back, and must provide a thoroughly substantial support for it. The retaining screws for the box must not be used to secure the switch in position.

*i.* Covers for outlet boxes must be of metal equal in thickness to that specified for the walls of the box, or must be of metal lined with an insulating material not less than 1-32 inch in thickness, firmly and permanently secured to the metal.

## 50. Mouldings.

(For wiring requirements, see Rules 24 k to m, page 80.)

## Wooden mouldings.

*a.* Must have, both outside and inside, at least two coats of waterproof material, or be impregnated with a moisture repellent.

This is necessary in order to fill up the pores of the wood and prevent the possibility of its becoming saturated with water.

*b.* Must be made in two pieces, a backing and a capping, and must afford suitable protection from abrasion. Must be so constructed as to thoroughly encase the wire, be provided with a tongue not less than  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch in thickness between the conductors, and have exterior walls which under grooves shall not be less than  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch in thickness, and on the sides not less than  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch in thickness.

It is recommended that only hardwood moulding be used.

## Metal mouldings.

(For wiring requirements, see Rules 24 k to m and 25 A, pages 80 and 86.)

*c.* Each length of such moulding must have maker's name or trade-mark stamped in the metal, or in some manner permanently attached thereto, in order that it may be readily identified in the field.

The use of paper stickers or tags cannot be considered satisfactory methods of marking, as they are readily loosened and lost off in ordinary handling of the moulding.

*d.* Must be constructed of iron or steel with backing at least .050 inch in thickness, and with capping not less than .040 inch in thickness, and so constructed that when in place the raceway will be entirely closed; must be thoroughly galvanized or coated with an approved rust preventative both inside and outside to prevent oxidation.

*e.* Elbows, couplings and all other similar fittings must be constructed of at least the same thickness and quality of metal as the moulding itself, and so designed that they will both electrically and mechanically secure the different sections together and maintain the continuity of the raceway.

50. Mouldings—Continued.

The interior surfaces must be free from burrs or sharp corners which might cause abrasion of the wire coverings.

f. Must at all outlets be so arranged that the conductors cannot come in contact with the edges of the metal; either of capping or backing. Specially designed fittings which will interpose substantial barriers between conductors and the edges of metal are recommended.

g. When backing is secured in position by screws or bolts from the inside of the raceway, depressions must be provided to render the heads of the fastenings flush with the moulding.

h. Metal mouldings must be used for exposed work only and must be so constructed as to form an open raceway to be closed by the capping or cover after the wires are laid in.

50 A. Tubes and Bushings.

a. Construction.—Must be made straight and free from checks or rough projections, with ends smooth and rounded to facilitate the drawing in of the wire and prevent abrasion of its covering.

b. Material and Test.—Must be made of non-combustible insulating material, which, when broken and submerged for 100 hours in pure water at 70° Fahr. (21° Cent.), will not absorb over 1/2 of 1% of its weight.

c. Marking.—Must have the name, initials or trade-mark of the manufacturer stamped in the ware.

So that inspectors may know who is responsible for defective fittings.

d. Sizes.—Dimensions of walls and heads must be at least as great as those given in the following table:—

Diameter of Hole. Inches.	External Diameter. Inches.	Thickness of Wall. Inches.	External Diameter of Head. Inches.	Length of Head Inches.
5/16	9/16	1/8	13/16	1/2
3/8	11/16	5/32	15/16	1/2
1/2	1 1/16	5/32	1 3/16	1/2
5/8	1 5/16	5/32	1 5/16	1/2
3/4	1 7/16	7/32	1 11/16	5/8
1	1 7/16	7/32	1 15/16	5/8
1 1/4	1 13/16	9/32	2 5/16	5/8
1 1/2	2 3/16	11/32	2 11/16	3/4
1 3/4	2 9/16	13/32	3 1/16	3/4
2	2 15/16	15/32	3 7/16	3/4
2 1/4	3 5/16	17/32	3 13/16	1
2 1/2	3 11/16	19/32	4 3/16	1

An allowance of 1-64 inch for variation in manufacturing will be permitted, except in the thickness of the wall.

50 B. Cleats.

a. Construction.—Must hold the wire firmly in place without injury to its covering.

50 B. Cleats—*Continued.*

Sharp edges which may cut the wire should be avoided.

*b. Supports.*—Bearing points on the surface must be made by ridges or rings about the holes for supporting screws, in order to avoid cracking and breaking when screwed tight.

*c. Material and Test.*—Must be made of non-combustible insulating material, which, when broken and submerged for 100 hours in pure water at 70° Fahr. (21° Cent.), will not absorb over  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 1% of its weight.

*d. Marking.*—Must have the name, initials or trade-mark of the manufacturer stamped in the ware.

For the same reason as given under Rule 50 A c, page 109.

*e. Sizes.*—Must conform to the spacings given in the following table:—

Voltage.	Distance from Wire to Surface.	Distance between Wires.
0-300	$\frac{1}{2}$ inch.	$2\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

This rule will not be interpreted to forbid the placing of the neutral of an Edison three-wire system in the centre of a three-wire cleat where the difference of potential between the outside wires is not over 300 volts, provided the outside wires are separated  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

## 50 C. Flexible Tubing.

*a.* Must have a sufficiently smooth interior surface to allow the ready introduction of the wire.

*b.* Must be constructed of or treated with materials which will serve as moisture repellents.

*c.* The tube must be so designed that it will withstand all the abrasion likely to be met with in practice.

*d.* The linings, if any, must not be removable in lengths of over three feet.

*e.* The  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch tube must be so flexible that it will not crack or break when bent in a circle with 6 inch radius at 50 degrees Fahr. (10° Cent.), and the covering must be thoroughly saturated with a dense moisture-proof compound which will not slide at 150 degrees Fahr. (65° Cent.). Other sizes must be as well made.

*f.* Must not convey fire on the application of a flame from Bunsen burner to the exterior of the tube when held in a vertical position.

*g.* Must be sufficiently tough and tenacious to withstand severe tension without injury; the interior diameter must not be diminished or the tube opened up at any point by the application of a reasonable stretching force.

**50 C. Flexible Tubing—Continued.**

*h.* Must not close to prevent the insertion of the wire after the tube has been kinked or flattened and straightened out.

**51. Switches.**

(For installation requirements, see Rules 17 and 22, pages 64 and 70.)

**General Rules.**

*a.* Must, when used for service switches, indicate, on inspection, whether the current be "on" or "off."

*b.* Must, for constant-current systems, close the main circuit and disconnect the branch wires when turned "off"; must be so constructed that they shall be automatic in action, not stopping between points when started, and must prevent an arc between the points under all circumstances. They must indicate whether the current be "on" or "off."

**Knife Switches.**

Knife switches must be made to comply with the following specifications, except in those few cases where peculiar design allows the switch to fulfill the general requirements in some other way, and where it can successfully withstand the test of section *i*. In such cases, the switch should be submitted for special examination before being used.

*c. Base.*—Must be mounted on non-combustible, non-absorptive, insulating bases, such as slate or porcelain. Bases with an area of over 25 square inches must have at least four supporting screws. Holes for the supporting screws must be so located or countersunk that there will be at least  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch space, measured over the surface, between the head of the screw or washer and the nearest live metal part, and in all cases when between parts of opposite polarity, must be countersunk.

*d. Mounting.*—Pieces carrying the contact jaws and hinge clips must be secured to the base by at least two screws, or else made with a square shoulder, or provided with dowel-pins, to prevent possible turnings; and the nuts or screw-heads on the under side of the base must be countersunk not less than  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch, and covered with a waterproof compound which will not melt below  $150^{\circ}$  Fahr. ( $65^{\circ}$  Cent.).

If the contact jaws or hinge clips get turned so as to be out of line, it may be impossible to close the switch, especially at the first attempt, and severe arcing may result from the efforts to do so. Even if the blade enters the jaws, the contact may be imperfect, causing undesirable heating.

*e. Hinges.*—Hinges of knife switches must not be used to carry current unless they are equipped with spring washers, held by lock-nuts or pins or their equivalent, so arranged that a firm and secure connection will be maintained at all positions of the switch blades.

**51. Knife Switches—Continued.**

Spring washers must be of sufficient strength to take up any wear in the hinge, and maintain a good contact at all times.

**f. Metal.**—All switches must have ample metal for stiffness and to prevent rise in temperature of any part of more than 50° Fahr. (28° Cent.), at full load, the contacts being arranged so that a thoroughly good bearing at every point is obtained with contact surfaces advised for pure copper blades of about 1 square inch for each 75 amperes; the whole device must be mechanically well made throughout.

Too little attention is frequently given the question of mechanical strength, with the result that after a comparatively short time of service the switches rattle to pieces or break unless very carefully handled, and even then repairs are often necessary to keep them in working order. A cheap switch is seldom a rugged, durable device.

**g. Cross-Bars.**—All cross-bars less than 3 inches in length must be made of insulating material. Bars of 3 inches and over, which are made of metal to insure greater mechanical strength, must be sufficiently separated from the jaws of the switch to prevent arcs following from the contacts to the bar on the opening of the switch under any circumstances. Metal bars should preferably be covered with insulating material. To prevent possible turning or twisting the cross-bar must be secured to each blade by two screws, or the joints made with square shoulders or provided with dowel-pins.

If each blade is secured to the cross-bar by only one screw, without dowel pins or a square shoulder fitting closely in a recess in the bar, a slight loosening of the screws will allow one blade to close and open the circuit before the other, resulting in arcing and ultimate injury to the switch. Such construction is also liable to result in a weak switch.

**h. Connections.**—Switches for currents of over 30 amperes must be equipped with lugs, firmly screwed or bolted to the switch, and into which the conducting wires shall be soldered. For the smaller-sized switches simple clamps can be employed, provided that they are heavy enough to withstand considerable hard usage.

Where lugs are not provided, a rugged double-V groove clamp is advised. A set screw gives a contact at only one point, is more likely to become loosened, and is almost sure to cut into the wire. For the smaller sizes, a screw and washer connection with upturned lugs on the switch terminal gives a satisfactory contact.

---

See also Rule 14 c, page 59.

**i. Test.**—Must operate successfully at 50% overload in amperes and 25% excess voltage, under the most severe conditions with which they are liable to meet in practice.

This test is designed to give a reasonable margin between the ordinary rating of the switch and the breaking-down point, thus securing a switch which can always safely handle its normal load. Moreover, there is enough leeway so that a moderate amount of overloading would not injure the switch.

51. Knife Switches—Continued.

*j. Marking.* — Must be plainly marked, where it will be visible when the switch is installed, with the name of the maker and the current and voltage for which the switch is designed.

Switches designed for use on Edison three-wire systems must be marked with both voltages, that is the voltage between the outside wires and the neutral, and also that between the outside wires, followed by the ampere rating and the words "three wire." (For example, "125-250 v. 30 a, three-wire.")

This is to prevent mistakes and the accidents which are likely to follow if switches are used under conditions for which they were not designed. The name of the maker renders it possible to place the responsibility for defects.

*k. Spacings.* — Spacings must be at least as great as those given in the following table. The spacings specified are correct for switches to be used on direct-current systems, and can therefore be safely followed in devices designed for alternating currents.

125 VOLTS OR LESS : Minimum Separation of Nearest Metal Parts of Opposite Polarity. Minimum Break-Distance

*For Switchboards and Panel Boards:—*

10 amperes or less.....	3/4 inch.....	1/2 inch.
11-30 amperes.....	1 ".....	3/4 " "
31-50 ".....	1 1/4 ".....	1 " "

*For Individual Switches:—*

10 amperes or less.....	1 inch.....	3/4 inch.
11-30 amperes.....	1 1/4 ".....	1 " "
31-100 ".....	1 1/2 ".....	1 1/4 " "
101-300 ".....	2 1/4 ".....	2 " "
301-600 ".....	2 3/4 ".....	2 1/2 " "
601-1000 ".....	3 ".....	2 3/4 " "

126 TO 250 VOLTS :

*For All Switches:—*

10 amperes or less.....	1 1/2 inch.....	1 1/4 inch.
11-30 amperes.....	1 3/4 ".....	1 1/2 " "
31-100 ".....	2 1/4 ".....	2 " "
101-300 ".....	2 1/2 ".....	2 1/4 " "
301-600 ".....	2 3/4 ".....	2 1/2 " "
601-1000 ".....	3 ".....	2 3/4 " "

For 100 ampere switches and larger, the above spacings for 250 volts direct current are also approved for 500 volts alternating current. Switches with these spacings intended for use on alternating-current systems with voltage above 250 volts must be stamped "250-volt D. C.," followed by the alternating current voltage for which they are designed, and the letters "A. C."

251 TO 600 VOLTS :

*For All Switches:—*

10 amperes or less.....	3 1/2 inch.....	3 inch.
11-35 amperes.....	4 ".....	3 1/2 " "
36-100 ".....	4 1/2 ".....	4 " "

Auxiliary breaks or the equivalent are recommended for switches designed for over 300 volts and less than 100 amperes, and will be required on switches designed for use in breaking currents greater than 100 amperes at a pressure of more than 300 volts.

For three-wire Edison systems, the separations and break-distances for plain three-pole knife switches must not be less than those required in the above table for switches designed for the voltage between the neutral and outside wires.



**Snap Switches.**

Flush, push-button, door, fixture and other snap switches used on constant-potential systems, must be constructed in accordance with the following specifications.

*l. Base.*—Current-carrying parts must be mounted on non-combustible, non-absorptive, insulating bases, such as slate or porcelain, and the holes for supporting screws should be countersunk not less than  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch. There must in no case be less than 3-64 inch space between supporting screws and current-carrying parts.

Sub-bases of non-combustible, non-absorptive, insulating material, which will separate the wires at least  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch from the surface wired over, must be furnished with all snap switches used in exposed or moulding work.

*m. Mounting.*—Pieces carrying contact jaws must be secured to the base by at least two screws, or else made with a square shoulder, or provided with dowel-pins or otherwise arranged, to prevent possible turnings; and the nuts or screw-heads on the under side of the base must be countersunk not less than  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch, and covered with a waterproof compound which will not melt below  $150^{\circ}$  Fahr. ( $65^{\circ}$  Cent.).

*n. Metal.*—All switches must have ample metal for stiffness and to prevent rise in temperature of any part of over  $50^{\circ}$  Fahr. ( $28^{\circ}$  Cent.), at full load, the contacts being arranged so that a thoroughly good bearing at every point is obtained. The whole device must be mechanically well made throughout.

In order to meet the above requirements on temperature rise without causing excessive friction and wear on the current-carrying parts, contact surfaces of from .10 to .15 square inch for each 10 amperes will be required, depending upon the metal used and the form of construction adopted.

*o. Insulating Material.*—Any material used for insulating current-carrying parts must retain its insulating and mechanical strength when subject to continued use, and must not soften at a temperature of  $212^{\circ}$  Fahr. ( $100^{\circ}$  Cent.). It must also be non-absorptive.

*p. Binding Posts.*—Binding posts must be substantially made, and the screws must be of such size that the threads will not strip when set up tight.

A set-screw is likely to become loosened and is almost sure to cut into the wire. A binding screw under the head of which the wire may be clamped and a terminal plate provided with upturned lugs or some other equivalent arrangement, afford reliable contact. After July 1, 1908, switches with the set-screw form of contact will not be approved.

*q. Covers.*—Covers made of conducting material, except face plates for flush switches, must be lined on sides and top with insulating, tough and tenacious material at least 1-32 inch in thickness, firmly secured so that it will not fall out with ordinary handling. The side lining must extend slightly beyond the lower edge of the cover.

**51. Snap Switches—Continued.**

Without this lining there is danger of the cover forming a short-circuit in the switch, especially if the cover is removed or replaced while the switch is "alive." The side lining should extend at least 3-64 inch beyond the lower edge of the cover.

**r. Handle or Button.**—The handle or button or any exposed parts must not be in electrical connection with the circuit.

**s. Test.**—Must "make" and "break" with a quick snap, and must not stop when motion has once been imparted by the button or handle.

Must operate successfully at 50% overload in amperes and and at 125 volt direct current, for all 125 volt or less switches, and at 250 volts direct current, for all 126 to 250 volt switches under the most severe conditions which they are liable to meet in practice.

When slowly turned "on" and "off" at the rate of about two or three times per minute, while carrying the rated current at rated voltage, must "make" and "break" the circuit six thousand times before failing.

**t. Marking.**—Must be plainly marked, where it may be readily seen after the device is installed, with the name or trade-mark of the maker and the current and voltage for which the switch is designed.

On flush switches these markings may be placed on the back of the face plate or on the sub-plate. On other types they must be placed on the *front* of the cap, cover, or plate.

Switches which indicate whether the current is "on" or "off" are recommended.

Indicating switches are much preferred for all work, as by showing at once whether the current is "on" or "off" they tend to save mistakes and possible accidents. The fact that lights do not burn or that a motor does not run is not necessarily a sure sign that the current is off, but the indicating switch makes it possible to tell at a glance whether the circuit is open or closed.

**52. Cut-Outs and Circuit-Breakers.**

(For installation requirements, see Rules 17 and 21, pages 64 and 68.)

These requirements do not apply to rosettes, attachment plugs, car lighting cut-outs and protective devices for signaling systems.

**General Rules.**

**a.** Must be supported on bases of non-combustible, non-absorptive, insulating material.

**b.** Cut-outs must be of plug or cartridge type, when not arranged in *approved* cabinets, so as to obviate any danger of the melted fuse metal coming in contact with any substance which might be ignited thereby.

**c.** Cut-outs must operate successfully on short-circuits, under the most severe conditions with which they are liable to meet in practice, at 25% above their rated voltage; and for link-fuse cut-outs, with fuses rated at 50% above the current

52. General Rules—*Continued.*

for which the cut-out is designed, and for enclosed-fuse cut-outs, with the largest fuses for which the cut-out is designed.

With link-fuse cut-outs, there is always the possibility of a larger fuse being put into the cut-out than it was designed for, which is not true of enclosed-fuse cut-outs classified as required in section *g*. Again, the voltage in most plants can, under some conditions, rise considerably above the normal. The need of some margin, as a factor of safety to prevent the cut-outs from being ruined in ordinary service, is therefore evident.

The most severe service which can be required of a cut-out in practice is to open a "dead short-circuit" with only one fuse blowing, and it is with these conditions that all tests should be made. (See section *j*.)

*d.* Circuit-breakers must operate successfully on short-circuits under the most severe conditions with which they are liable to meet in practice, at 25% above their rated voltage and with the circuit-breakers set at the highest possible opening point.

For the same reason as in section *c*.

*e.* Must be plainly marked, where it will always be visible, with the name of the maker, and the current and voltage for which the device is designed.

For the same reasons that similar requirements were made for switches. (See note under Rule 51 *j*, page 113.)

It is also desirable to mark cut-outs on completed systems with the size of fuse which should be used in them. This will lessen the liability of a melted fuse being replaced with one too large to properly protect the wires.

#### Link-Fuse Cut-Outs.

*(Cut-outs of porcelain are not approved for link fuses.)*

The following rules are intended to cover open link fuses mounted on slate or marble bases, including switchboards, tablet-boards and single fuse-blocks. They do not apply to fuses mounted on porcelain bases, to the ordinary porcelain cut-out blocks, enclosed fuses, or any special or covered type of fuse. When tablet-boards or single fuse-blocks with such open link fuses on them are used in general wiring, they must be enclosed in cabinet boxes made to meet the requirements of Rule 54, page 123. This is necessary, because a severe flash may occur when such fuses melt, so that they would be dangerous if exposed in the neighborhood of any combustible material.

*f. Base.*—Must be mounted on slate or marble bases. Bases with an area of over 25 square inches must have at least four supporting screws. Holes for supporting screws must be kept outside of the area included by the outside edges of the fuse-block terminals, and must be so located or countersunk that there will be at least  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch space, measured over the surface, between the head of the screw or washer and the nearest live part.

The proper thickness of the base depends very largely upon the size of the cut-out, but even for the smaller sizes the bases should generally be at least  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch thick.

*g. Mounting.*—Nuts or screw-heads on the under side of the base must be countersunk not less than  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch and covered with a waterproof compound which will not melt below 150° Fahr. (65° Cent.).

52. Link-Fuse Cut-Outs—Continued.

*h. Metal.*—All fuse-block terminals must have ample metal for stiffness and to prevent rise in temperature of any part of over 50° Fahr. (28° Cent.) at full load. Terminals, as far as practicable, should be made of compact form instead of being rolled out in thin strips; and sharp edges or thin projecting pieces, as on winged thumb nuts and the like, should be avoided. Thin metal, sharp edges and projecting pieces are much more likely to cause an arc to start than a more solid mass of metal. It is a good plan to round all corners of the terminals and to chamfer the edges.

*i. Connections.*—Clamps for connecting the wires to the fuse-block terminals must be of solid, rugged construction, so as to insure a thoroughly good connection and to withstand considerable hard usage. For fuses rated at over 30 amperes, lugs firmly screwed or bolted to the terminals and into which the conducting wires are soldered must be used.

See note under Rule 51 *h*, page 112.

See also Rule 14 *c*, page 59, regarding soldering of wires at terminal connections.

*j. Test.*—Must operate successfully when blowing only one fuse at a time on short-circuits with fuses rated at 50% above and with a voltage 25% above the current and voltage for which the cut-out is designed.

*k. Marking.*—Must be plainly marked, where it will be visible when the fuse-block is installed, with the name of the maker and the current and voltage for which the block is designed.

Plain and proper marking is especially important with cut-out blocks, as without it there is danger that the blocks will be fused for a greater current or used on a higher voltage than those for which they were designed.

*l. Spacings.*—Spacings must be at least as great as those given in the following table, which applies only to plain, open link fuses mounted on slate or marble bases. The spacings given are correct for fuse-blocks to be used on direct-current systems, and can therefore be safely followed in devices designed for alternating currents. If the copper fuse-tips overhang the edges of the fuse-block terminals, the spacings should be measured between the nearest edges of the tips.

	Minimum Separation of Nearest Metal Parts of Opposite Polarity.	Minimum Break- Distance.
<b>125 VOLTS OR LESS :</b>		
10 amperes or less.....	3/4 inch.....	3/4 inch.
11-100 amperes.....	1 ".....	3/4 " "
101-300 ".....	1 ".....	1 1/4 " "
301-1000 ".....	1 1/4 ".....	1 1/4 " "
<b>126 TO 250 VOLTS :</b>		
10 amperes or less.....	1 1/2 inch.....	1 1/4 inch.
11-100 amperes.....	1 3/4 ".....	1 1/4 " "
101-300 ".....	2 ".....	1 1/2 " "
301-1000 ".....	2 1/2 ".....	2 " "

52. Link-Fuse Cut-Outs—*Continued.*

A space must be maintained between fuse terminals of the *same polarity* of at least  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch for voltages up to 125 and of at least 3-4 inch for voltages from 126 to 250. This is the minimum distance allowable, and greater separation should be provided when practicable.

For 250 volt boards or blocks with the ordinary front-connected terminals, except where these have a mass of compact form, equivalent to the back-connected terminals usually found in switchboard work, a substantial barrier of insulating material, not less than  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch in thickness, must be placed in the "break" gap—this barrier to extend out from the base at least  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch farther than any bare live part of the fuse-block terminal, including binding screws, nuts, and the like.

For three-wire systems, cut-outs must have the break-distance required for circuits of the potential of the outside wires.

With three-wire Edison systems, unless the break-distance of the cut-outs is designed for the potential of the outside wires, dangerous arcing at the cut-outs is liable to occur, especially where the neutral wire is not grounded, due to the grounding or short-circuiting of the outside wires so as to blow only one fuse on the higher voltage. Although the chance of such an occurrence is less with a grounded neutral, it is possible even here.

#### Enclosed-Fuse Cut-Outs—Plug and Cartridge Type.

*m. Base.*—Must be made of non-combustible, non-absorptive, insulating material. Blocks with an area of over 25 square inches must have at least four supporting screws. Holes for supporting screws must be so located or countersunk that there will be at least  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch space, measured over the surface, between the screw-head or washer and the nearest live metal part, and in all cases when between parts of opposite polarity must be countersunk.

*n. Mounting.*—Nuts or screw-heads on the under side of the base must be countersunk at least  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch and covered with a waterproof compound which will not melt below 150° Fahr. (65° Cent.).

*o. Terminals.*—Terminals must be of either the Edison plug, spring clip, or knife blade type, of *approved* design, to take the corresponding standard enclosed fuses. They must be secured to the base by two screws or the equivalent, so as to prevent them from turning, and must be so made as to secure a thoroughly good contact with the fuse.

End stops must be provided to insure the proper location of the cartridge fuse in the cut-out.

*p. Connections.*—Clamps for connecting wires to the terminals must be of a design which will insure a thoroughly good connection and must be sufficiently strong and heavy to withstand considerable hard usage. For fuses rated to carry over 30 amperes, lugs firmly screwed or bolted to the terminals and into which the connecting wires shall be soldered must be used.

See also Rule 14 *c*, page 59, and note to Rule 51 *h*, page 112.

It is recommended that the clamps for the main wires in branch cut-outs be designed to securely hold a wire at least as large as

52. Enclosed-Fuse Cut-Outs—*Continued.*

No. 0 B. & S. gage; for it is frequently desired to connect such cut-outs to these larger wires. If the clamps are poor or are too small, loose connections and heating may result, or some less desirable method of wiring may be used.

*g. Classification.*— Must be classified as regards both current and voltage, as given in the following table, and must be so designed that the bases of one class cannot be used with fuses of another class rated for a higher current or voltage.

0 TO 250 VOLTS :

0-30 amperes
31-60 "
61-100 "
101-200 "
201-400 "
401-600 "

251 TO 600 VOLTS :

0-30 amperes
31-60 "
61-100 "
101-200 "
201-400 "

*r. Design.*— Must be of such a design that it will not be easy to form accidental short-circuits across live metal parts of opposite polarity on the block or on the fuses in the block.

*s. Marking.*— Must be marked, where it will be plainly visible when the block is installed, with the name of the maker and the voltage and range of current for which it is designed

53. Fuses.

(For installation requirements, see Rules 17 and 21, pages 64 and 68.)

**Link Fuses.**

*a. Terminals.*— Must have contact surfaces or tips of harder metal, having perfect electrical connections with the fusible part of the strip.

The use of the hard metal tip is to afford a strong mechanical bearing for the screws, clamps or other devices provided for holding the fuse.

*b. Rating.*— Must be stamped with about 80% of the maximum current which they can carry indefinitely, thus allowing about 25% overload before the fuse melts.

With naked open fuses, of ordinary shapes and with not over 500 amperes capacity, the *minimum* current which will melt them in about 5 minutes may be safely taken as the melting point, as the fuse practically reaches its maximum temperature in this time. With larger fuses a longer time is necessary. This data is given to facilitate testing.

*c. Marking.*— Fuse terminals must be stamped with the maker's name or initials or with some known trade-mark.

For reasons entirely similar to those given under Rule 51 *f*, page 113.

**Enclosed Fuses—Plug and Cartridge Type.**

*These requirements do not apply to fuses for rosettes, attachment plugs, car lighting cut-outs and protective devices for signaling systems.*

See note preceding Rule 52 *m*, page 118.



## 53. Enclosed Fuses—Continued.

*d. Construction.*—The fuse plug or cartridge must be sufficiently dust-tight so that lint and dust cannot collect around the fusible wire and become ignited when the fuse is blown.

The fusible wire must be attached to the plug or cartridge terminals in such a way as to secure a thoroughly good connection and to make it difficult for it to be replaced when melted.

The fuse casing should also be so tight that the requirements for test (see Section k) may be fulfilled.

*e. Classification.*—Must be classified to correspond with the different classes of cut-out blocks and must be so designed that it will be impossible to put any fuse of a given class into a cut-out block which is designed for a current or voltage lower than that of the class to which the fuse belongs.

*f. Terminals.*—The fuse terminals must be sufficiently heavy to ensure mechanical strength and rigidity. The styles of terminals must be as follows:—

**0-250 Volts.**

0-30 amps.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} A \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Cartridge fuse} \\ \text{(ferrule contact)} \end{array} \right. \left. \begin{array}{l} \text{to } a, \text{ spring clip terminals.} \\ \text{fit } b, \text{ Edison plug casings.} \end{array} \right. \\ B \text{ Approved plugs for Edison cut-outs.} \end{array} \right.$
31-60 "	
61-100 "	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Cartridge fuse (knife blade contact).} \end{array} \right.$
101-200 "	
201-400 "	
401-600 "	

**251-600 Volts.**

0-30 amps.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Cartridge fuse (ferrule contact).} \end{array} \right.$
31-60 "	
61-100 "	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Cartridge fuse (knife blade contact).} \end{array} \right.$
101-200 "	
201-400 "	

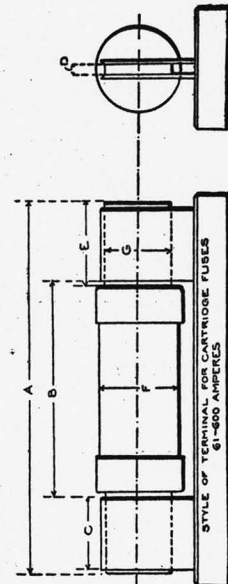
*g. Dimensions.*—Cartridge enclosed fuses and corresponding cut-out blocks must conform to the dimensions given in the table on page 121.

*h. Rating.*—Fuses must be so constructed that with the surrounding atmosphere at a temperature of 75° Fahr. (24° Cent.) they will carry indefinitely a current 10% greater than that at which they are rated, and at a current 25% greater than the rating they will open the circuit without reaching a temperature which will injure the fuse tube or terminals of the fuse block.

With a current 50% greater than the rating and at room temperature of 75° Fahr. (24° Cent.), the fuses, starting cold, must blow within the time specified below:—

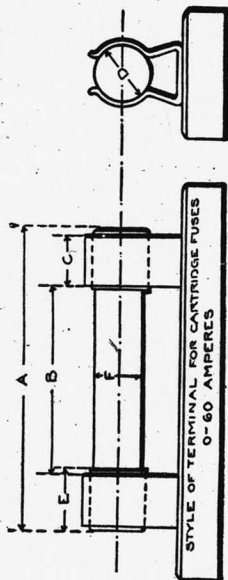
0-30 amperes.....	30 seconds.	101-200 amperes.....	4 minutes.
31-60 "	..... 1 minute.	201-400 "	..... 8 "
61-100 "	..... 2 "	401-600 "	..... 10 "

53. Enclosed Fuses—Continued.



Form 2. CARTRIDGE FUSE — Knife-Blade Contact.

Voltage.	Rated Capacity. Amperes.	A Length over Terminals. Inches.	B Distance between Contact Clips. Inches.	C Width of Contact Clips. Inches.	D Diameter of Ferrules or Thickness of Terminal Blades. Inches.	E Min. Length of Ferrules or of Terminal Blades outside of Tube. Inches.	F Diameter of Tube. Inches.	G Width of Terminal Blades. Inches.	Rated Capacity. Amperes.
0-250	0-30	2	1	1/2	9/16	1/2	1/2	Form 1	0-30
	31-60	3	1 3/4	5/8	13/16	5/8	3/4	Form 1	31-60
	61-100	5 7/8	4	7/8	1/8	1	1 1/2	Form 2	61-100
	101-200	7 1/8	4 1/2	1 1/4	3/16	1 3/8	2	Form 2	101-200
251-600	201-400	8 5/8	5	1 3/4	1/4	1 1/8	2 1/2	Form 2	201-400
	401-600	10 3/8	6	2 1/8	1/4	2 1/4	2	Form 2	401-600
	0-30	5	4	1/2	13/16	1/2	3/4	Form 1	0-30
	31-60	5 1/2	4 1/4	5/8	1 1/16	5/8	1	Form 1	31-60
61-100	61-100	7 7/8	6	7/8	1/8	1	1 1/4	Form 2	61-100
	101-200	9 5/8	7	1 1/4	3/16	1 3/8	1 5/4	Form 2	101-200
	201-400	11 5/8	8	1 3/4	1/4	1 1/8	2 1/2	Form 2	201-400



Form 1. CARTRIDGE FUSE — Ferrule Contact.

53. Enclosed Fuses—*Continued.*

*i. Marking.*—Must be marked, where it will be plainly visible, with the name or trade-mark of the maker, the voltage and current for which the fuse is designed, and the words "National Electrical Code Standard." Each fuse must have a label, the color of which must be green for 250 volt fuses and red for 600 volt fuses.

It will be satisfactory to abbreviate the above designation to "N. E. Code St'd" where space is necessarily limited.

*j. Temperature Rise.*—The temperature of the exterior of the fuse enclosure must not rise more than 125° Fahr. (70° Cent.), above that of the surrounding air when the fuse is carrying the current for which it is rated.

*k. Test.*—Must not hold an arc or throw out melted metal or sufficient flame to ignite easily inflammable material on or near the cut-out when only one fuse is blown at a time on a short circuit on a system of the voltage for which the fuse is rated.

The normal capacity of the system must be in excess of the load on it just previous to the test by at least five times the rated capacity of the fuse under test.

The resistance of the circuit up to the cut-out terminals must be such that the impressed voltage at the terminals will be decreased not more than one per cent when a current of 100 amperes is passed between them.

For convenience a current of different value may be used, in which case the per cent drop in voltage allowable would vary in direct proportion to the difference in current used.

The above requirement regarding the capacity of the testing circuit is to guard against making the test on a system of so small capacity that the conditions would be sufficiently favorable to allow really poor fuses to stand the test acceptably. On the other hand, it must be remembered that if the test is made on a system of very large capacity, and especially if there is but little resistance between the generators and fuse, the conditions may be more severe than are liable to be met with in practice outside of the large power stations, the result being that fuses entirely safe for general use may be rejected if such test is insisted upon.

## 53 A. Tablet and Panel Boards.

The following minimum distances between bare live metal parts (bus-bars, etc.) must be maintained:—

Voltage.	Between parts of opposite polarity, except at switches and link fuses.		Between parts of same polarity.
	When mounted on the same surface.	When held free in the air.	At link fuses.
0-125.....	$\frac{3}{4}$ inch.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ inch.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ inch.
126-250.....	$1\frac{1}{4}$ ".....	$\frac{3}{4}$ ".....	$\frac{3}{4}$ "

At switches or enclosed fuses, parts of the same polarity may be placed as close together as convenience in handling will allow.

It should be noted that the above distances are the *minimum* allowable, and it is urged that greater distances be adopted wherever the conditions will permit.

The spacings given in the first column apply to the branch conductors where enclosed fuses are used. Where link fuses or knife switches are used,

**53 A. Tablet and Panel Boards—Continued.**

the spacings must be at least as great as those required by Rules 51 *k* and 52 *l*, pages 113 and 117.

The spacings given in the second column apply to the distance between the raised main bars, and between these bars and the branch bars over which they pass.

The spacings given in the third column are intended to prevent the melting of a link fuse by the blowing of an adjacent fuse of the same polarity.

The fuses and switches should be so placed relatively to the bus-bars that the switches will be properly protected by the fuses; that is, the fuses should be placed between the bus-bars and the switches.

**54. Cut-Out Cabinets.**

*a. Material.*—Cabinets must be substantially constructed of non-combustible, non-absorptive material, or of wood. When wood is used the inside of the cabinet must be completely lined with a non-combustible insulating material. Slate or marble at least  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch in thickness is strongly recommended for such lining, but, except with metal conduit systems, asbestos board at least  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch in thickness may be used in dry places if firmly secured by shellac and tacks.

With metal conduit systems the lining of either the box or the gutter must be of 1-16 inch galvanized, painted or enameled steel, or preferably  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch slate or marble.

The object of the lining of such cut-out cabinets or gutters is to render the same approximately fireproof in case of a short-circuit after the wires leave the protecting metal conduits.

Two thicknesses of 1-32 inch steel may be used instead of one of 1-16 inch.

With wooden cabinets, the wood should be thoroughly filled and painted before the lining is put in place.

In Factory Mutual mills, the asbestos-board or slate lining in wooden cabinets will only be required where link fuses or knife switches are used. Link fuses throw out melted metal when they operate, which makes the fireproofing advisable. Under some conditions there is also considerable flame when knife switches are opened, especially the larger sizes, which might be objectionable if the switches were located near the woodwork. However, the fireproofing of switch cabinets will not be required where the conditions are favorable and the above objections do not apply.

With approved enclosed fuses or snap switches this protection is not considered necessary, although the cabinets should be painted at least two coats of some good lead or fireproof paint both inside and outside. This will not only give some protection against a flash fire, but will largely prevent the inevitable changes in atmospheric conditions from opening up cracks through which lint and dust may enter. Only well seasoned stock should be used in the construction of these wooden cabinets.

*b. Door.*—The door must close against a rabbet, so as to be perfectly dust-tight. Strong hinges and a strong hook or catch are required. Glass doors must be glazed with heavy glass, not less than  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch in thickness, and panes should not exceed 300 square inches in area. A space of at least 2 inches must be allowed between the fuses and the door. This is necessary to prevent cracking or breaking by the severe blow and intense heat which may be produced under some conditions.

54. Cut-Out Cabinets—*Continued.*

A cabinet is of little use unless the door is kept tightly closed, and special attention is therefore called to the importance of having a strong and reliable catch or other fastening. A spring catch is advised if a good one can be obtained, but most of those sold for use on cupboards, etc., are so small that they fail to catch when the door shrinks a little, or are so weak that they soon give out.

It is advised that the bottoms of cabinets be given a decided slant to prevent their use as a shelf, as well as the accumulation of dust, etc.

c. *Bushings.*—Bushings through which wires enter must fit tightly the holes in the box, and must be of *approved* construction. The wires should completely fill the holes in the bushings, using tape to build up the wire, if necessary, so as to keep out the dust.



FIG. 44.  
UNLINED CABINET  
WITH SNAP SWITCHES  
AND PLUG FUSES.

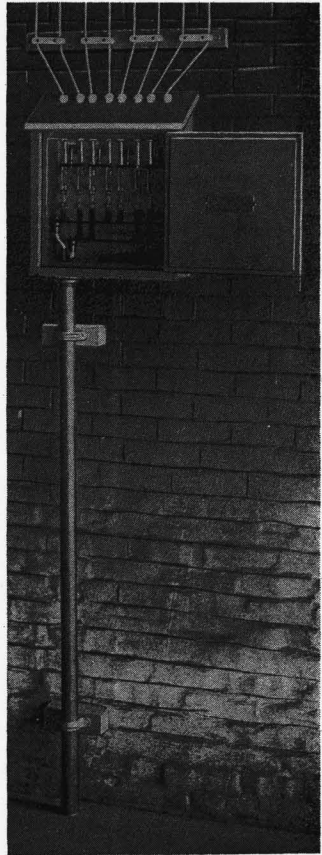


FIG. 45.  
SLATE-LINED CABINET WITH  
KNIFE SWITCHES AND  
OPEN LINK FUSES.

Figs. 44 and 45, as well as Fig. 39, page 78, are excellent examples of thoroughly good cabinets of simple construction.

**54. Cut-Out Cabinets—Continued.**

In all these illustrations, attention is called to the slanting top, which prevents the accumulation of dust upon it and keeps it from being used as a shelf. This is a very desirable feature. The bushings should be of such a length that they will reach just inside the cabinet, as longer ones are likely to become broken, and shorter ones do not afford sufficient protection.

Fig. 45, page 124, shows a wooden box lined with slate throughout, including the inside of the door, and containing link fuses and knife switches mounted on the slate back. The bus-bars are carefully taped and then painted with a black enamel paint, presenting a very neat appearance and greatly reducing the amount of bare live metal. The pipe which protects the feed wires is fastened to the bottom of the box by an ordinary pipe-flange, and each wire is separately encased in flexible insulating tubing.

In Fig. 44, page 124, plug type cut-outs and snap switches are used, making a fireproof lining unnecessary, and the box is merely painted thoroughly, inside and outside, with a good lead paint: The snap switches have a rated capacity of 30 amperes each, and are provided with indicating dials. In this instance the switches are mounted on a specially grooved slate block, but porcelain sub-bases can be obtained for most sizes and would be cheaper and more convenient. The glass door prevents shrinking, —a fault commonly found with doors made entirely of wood. It also keeps the apparatus always in sight, and the position of each switch can be seen without opening the door.

The cut also shows how current may be taken from risers running from floor to floor, the wires on the side walls being protected in iron pipe to a height of about 5 feet.

A cabinet of this character is inexpensive and thoroughly satisfactory, and it is heartily recommended as an example to be followed. With the enclosed fuses and snap switches, there is very little exposed live metal on which accidental short-circuits can be made, and this is of no little importance throughout the workrooms of a mill, where inexperienced persons are likely to turn the lights on and off.

**54 A. Rosettes.**

Ceiling rosettes, both fused and fuseless, must be constructed in accordance with the following specifications:—

*a. Base.*—Current-carrying parts must be mounted on non-combustible, non-absorptive insulating bases. There should be no openings through the rosette base except those for the supporting screws, and in the concealed type for the conductors also, and these openings should not be made any larger than necessary.

There must be at least  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch space, measured over the surface, between supporting screws and current-carrying parts. The supporting screws must be so located or countersunk that the flexible cord cannot come in contact with them.

Bases for the knob and cleat type must have at least two holes for supporting screws; must be high enough to keep the wires and terminals at least  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch from the surface to which the rosette is attached, and must have a porcelain lug under each terminal to prevent the rosette from being placed over projections which would reduce the separation to less than  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.

Bases for the moulding and conduit box types must be high enough to keep the wires and terminals at least  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch from the surface wired over.

*b. Mounting.*—Contact pieces and terminals must be secured



**54 A. Rosettes—Continued.**

in position by at least two screws, or made with a square shoulder, or otherwise arranged to prevent turning.

The nuts or screw heads on the under side of the base must be countersunk not less than  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch and covered with a water-proof compound which will not melt below  $150^{\circ}$  Fahr. ( $65^{\circ}$  Cent.).

*c. Terminals.*—Line terminal plates must be at least .07 inch in thickness, and terminal screws must not be smaller than No. 6 standard screw with about 32 threads per inch.

Terminal plates for the flexible cord and for fuses must be at least .06 inch in thickness. The connection to these plates shall be by binding screws not smaller than No. 5 standard screw with about 40 threads per inch. At all binding screws for line wires and for flexible cord, up-turned lugs, or some equivalent arrangement, must be provided which will secure the wires being held under the screw heads.

*d. Cord Inlet.*—The diameter of the cord inlet hole should measure  $13\text{-}32$  inch, in order that standard portable cord may be used.

*e. Knot Space.*—Ample space must be provided for a substantial knot tied in the cord as a whole.

All parts of the rosette upon which the knot is likely to bear must be smooth and well rounded.

*f. Cover.*—When the rosette is made in two parts, the cover must be secured to the base so that it will not work loose.

In fused rosettes, the cover must fit closely over the base so as to prevent the accumulation of dust or dirt on the inside, and also to prevent any flash or melted metal from being thrown out when the fuses melt.

*g. Markings.*—Must be plainly marked where it may readily be seen after the rosette has been installed, with the name or trade-mark of the manufacturer, and the rating in amperes and volts. Fuseless rosettes may be rated 3 amperes, 250 volts; fused rosettes, with link fuses, not over 2 amperes, 125 volts.

*h. Test.*—Fused rosettes must have a fuse in each pole and must operate successfully when short-circuited on the voltage for which they are designed, the test being made with the two fuses in circuit.

When link fuses are used the test shall be made with fuse wire which melts at about 7 amperes in 1 inch lengths. The larger fuse is specified for the test in order to more nearly approximate the severe conditions obtained when only one 2-ampere fuse (the rating of the rosette) is blown at a time.

Fused rosettes equipped with enclosed fuses are much preferable to the link-fused rosettes.

**55. Sockets.**

(For installation requirements, see Rule 27, page 87.)

Sockets of all kinds, including wall receptacles, must be constructed in accordance with the following specifications.

## 55. Sockets—Continued.

*a. Standard Sizes.*—The standard lamp socket must be suitable for use on any voltage not exceeding 250 and with any size lamp up to 50 c. p. For lamps larger than 50 c. p. a standard keyless socket may be used, or if a key is required, a special socket designed for the current to be used, must be made. Any special sockets must follow the general spirit of these specifications.

*b. Marking.*—All sockets must be marked with the manufacturer's name or trade-mark. The standard key socket must also be plainly marked 250 V. 50 c. p. Receptacles, keyless sockets and special sockets must be marked with the current and voltage for which they are designed.

*c. Shell.*—Metal used for shells must be moderately hard, but not hard enough to be brittle or so soft as to be easily dented or knocked out of shape. Brass shells must be at least .013 inch in thickness, and shells of any other material must be thick enough to give the same stiffness and strength as the required thickness of brass.

*d. Lining.*—The inside of the shells must be lined with insulating material, which must absolutely prevent the shell from becoming a part of the circuit, even though the wires inside the socket should become loosened or detached from their position under the binding screws.

The material used for lining must be at least 1-32 inch in thickness, and must be tough and tenacious. It must not be injuriously affected by the heat from the largest lamp permitted in the socket, and must leave water in which it is boiled practically neutral. It must be so firmly secured to the shell that it will not fall out with ordinary handling of the socket. It is preferable to have the lining in one piece.

The cap must also be lined, and this lining must comply with the requirements for shell linings.

The shell lining should extend beyond the shell far enough so that no part of the lamp base is exposed when a lamp is in the socket. The standard Edison lamp base measures 15-16 inches in a vertical plane from the bottom of the centre contact to the upper edge of the screw shell.

In sockets and receptacles of standard forms a ring of any material inserted between an outer metal shell of the device and the inner screw shell for insulating purposes and separable from the device as a whole, is considered an undesirable form of construction. This does not apply to the use of rings in lamp clusters or in devices where the outer shell is of porcelain, where such rings serve to hold the several porcelain parts together, and are thus a necessary part of the whole structure of the device.

*e. Cap.*—Caps, when of sheet brass, must be at least .013 inch in thickness, and when cast or made of other metals must be of equivalent strength. The inlet piece, except for special sockets, must be tapped with a standard  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch pipe thread. It must contain sufficient metal for a full, strong thread, and when not in one piece with the cap, must be joined to it in such a way as to give the strength of a single piece.

## 55. Sockets—Continued.

There must be sufficient room in the cap to enable the ordinary wireman to easily and quickly make a knot in the cord and to push it into place in the cap without crowding. All parts of the cap upon which the knot is likely to bear must be smooth and well insulated.

The cap lining called for in the note to section *d* will provide a sufficiently smooth and well insulated surface for the knot to bear upon.

Sockets with an outlet threaded for  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch pipe, will, of course, be approved where circumstances demand their use. This size outlet is necessary with most stiff pendants and for the proper use of reinforced flexible cord, as explained in the note to Rule 28 *d*, page 88.

*f. Frame and Screws.*—The frame which holds the moving parts must be sufficiently heavy to give ample strength and stiffness.

Brass pieces containing screw threads must be at least .06 inch in thickness.

Binding post screws must not be smaller than No. 5 standard screw with about 40 threads per inch.

*g. Spacing.*—Points of opposite polarity must everywhere be kept not less than 3-64 inch apart, unless separated by a reliable insulation.

*h. Connections.*—The connecting points for the flexible cord must be made to very securely grip a No. 16 or 18 B. & S. gage conductor. An up-turned lug, arranged so that the cord may be gripped between the screw and the lug in such a way that it cannot possibly come out, is strongly advised.

*i. Lamp Holder.*—The socket must firmly hold the lamp in place so that it cannot be easily jarred out, and must provide a contact good enough to prevent undue heating with the maximum current allowed. The holding pieces, springs and the like, if a part of the circuit, must not be sufficiently exposed to allow them to be brought in contact with anything outside of the lamp and socket.

*j. Base.*—With the exception of the lining, all parts of insulating material inside the shell must be made of porcelain.

*k. Key.*—The socket key-handle must be of such a material that it will not soften from the heat of a 50 c. p. lamp hanging downwards from the socket in air at 70° Fahr. (21° Cent.) and must be securely, but not necessarily rigidly, attached to the metal spindle which it is designed to turn.

*l. Sealing.*—All screws in porcelain pieces, which can be firmly sealed in place, must be so sealed by a waterproof compound which will not melt below 200° Fahr. (93° Cent.).

*m. Putting Together.*—The socket as a whole must be so put together that it will not rattle to pieces. Bayonet joints or an equivalent are recommended.

*n. Test.*—The socket, when slowly turned "on and off" at

**55. Sockets—Continued.**

the rate of about 2 or 3 times per minute, while carrying a load of 1 ampere at 250 volts, must "make and break" the circuit 6000 times before failing.

*o.* **Keyless Sockets.**—Keyless sockets of all kinds must comply with the requirements for key sockets as far as they apply.

*p.* **Sockets of Insulating Material.**—Sockets made of porcelain or other insulating material must conform to the above requirements as far as they apply, and all parts must be strong enough to withstand a moderate amount of hard usage without breaking.

Porcelain shell sockets being subject to breakage, and constituting a hazard when broken, will not be accepted for use in places where they would be exposed to hard usage.

*q.* **Inlet Bushing.**—When the socket is not attached to a fixture, the threaded inlet must be provided with a strong insulating bushing having a *smooth* hole at least 9-32 inch in diameter. The edges of the bushing must be rounded and all inside fins removed, so that in no place will the cord be subjected to the cutting or wearing action of a sharp edge.

Bushings for sockets having an outlet threaded for  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch pipe should have a hole 13-32 inch in diameter, so that they will accommodate *approved* reinforced flexible cord.

**56. Hanger-Boards for Series Arc Lamps.**

*a.* Hanger-boards must be so constructed that all wires and current-carrying devices thereon will be exposed to view, and thoroughly insulated by being mounted on non-combustible, non-absorptive insulating material. All switches attached to the same must be so constructed that they will be automatic in their action, cutting off both poles to the lamp, not stopping between points when started, and preventing an arc between points under all circumstances.

If the switch opened only one side of the circuit and that side should happen to be grounded, there would be danger in handling the lamp.

**57. Arc Lamps.**

(For installation requirements, see Rules 19 and 29, pages 66 and 90.)

*a.* Must be provided with reliable stops to prevent carbons from falling out in case the clamps become loose.

*b.* All exposed parts must be carefully insulated from the circuit.

*c.* Must, for constant-current systems, be provided with an *approved* hand switch, and an automatic switch that will shunt the current around the carbons, should they fail to feed properly.

The hand switch to be approved, if placed anywhere except

57. Arc Lamps—*Continued.*

on the lamp itself, must comply with requirements for switches on hanger-boards as laid down in Rule 56, page 129.

The hand switch is needed, in order to entirely disconnect the lamp for the purpose of adjustment or trimming, while the automatic switch is to maintain the continuity of the circuit if it should be broken at the arc by any cause, such as failure of the regulating mechanism to feed the carbons properly.

## 58. Spark Arresters.

(See Rules 19 c and 29 c, pages 66 and 91.)

a. Spark arresters must so close the upper orifice of the globe, that it will be impossible for any sparks, thrown off by the carbons, to escape.

## 59. Insulating Joints.

(See Rule 26 a, page 86.)

a. Must be made entirely of material that will resist the action of illuminating gases, and will not give way or soften under the heat of an ordinary gas flame or leak under a moderate pressure. Must be so arranged that a deposit of moisture will not destroy the insulating effect; must show a dielectric strength between gas pipe attachments sufficient to resist throughout 5 minutes the application of an electro-motive force of 4000 volts; and must be sufficiently strong to resist the strain to which they are liable to be subjected during installation.

Insulating joints having soft rubber in their construction will not be approved.

---

Because soft rubber soon hardens and cracks.

## 60. Rheostats.

(For installation requirements, see Rules 4 a and 8 c, pages 30 and 36.)

a. **Materials.**—Must be made entirely of non-combustible materials, except such minor parts as handles, magnet insulation, etc. All segments, lever arms, etc., must be mounted on non-combustible, non-absorptive insulating material.

Rheostats used in dusty or linty places or where exposed to flyings of combustible material, must be so constructed that even if the resistive conductor be fused by excessive current, the arc or any attendant flame will be quickly and safely extinguished. Rheostats used in places where the above conditions do not exist may be of any approved type.

b. **Construction.**—Must be so constructed that when mounted on a plane surface the casing will make contact with such surface only at the joints of support. An air space of at least  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch between the rheostat casing and the supporting surface will be required.

The construction throughout must be heavy, rugged and thoroughly workmanlike.

**60. Rheostats—Continued.**

**c. Connections.**—Clamps for connecting wires to the terminals must be of a design which will ensure a thoroughly good connection, and must be sufficiently strong and heavy to withstand considerable hard usage. For currents above 50 amperes, lugs firmly screwed or bolted to the terminals, and into which the connecting wires shall be soldered, must be used.

Clamps or lugs will not be required when leads designed for soldered connections are provided.

See also Rule 14 *c*, page 59, regarding soldering of wires at terminal connections.

**d. Marking.**—Must be plainly marked, where it may be readily seen after the device is installed, with the rating and the name of the maker; and the terminals of motor-starting rheostats must be marked to indicate to what part of the circuit each is to be connected, as "line," "armature," and "field."

**e. Contacts.**—The design of the fixed and movable contacts and the resistance in each section must be such as to secure the least tendency toward arcing and roughening of the contacts, even with careless handling or the presence of dirt.

In motor-starting rheostats, the contact at which the circuit is broken by the lever arm when moving from the running to the starting position, must be so designed that there will be no detrimental arcing. The final contact, if any, on which the arm is brought to rest in the starting position must have no electrical connection.

Experience has shown that sharp edges and segments of thin material help to maintain an arc, and it is recommended that these be avoided. Segments of heavy construction have a considerable cooling effect on the arc, and rounded corners tend to spread it out and thus dissipate it.

It is recommended that the circuit-breaking contacts be so constructed as to "break" with a quick snap, independently of the slowness of movement of the operator's hand, or that a magnetic blowout or equivalent device be used. For dial type rheostats the movable contact should be flexible in a plane at right angles to the plane of its movement, and for medium and larger sizes the stationary contacts should be readily renewable.

**f. No-voltage release.**—Motor-starting rheostats must be so designed that the contact arm cannot be left on intermediate segments, and must be provided with an automatic device which will interrupt the supply circuit before the speed of the motor falls to less than one-third of its normal value.

**g. Overload-release.**—Overload-release devices which are inoperative during the process of starting the motor will not be approved, unless other circuit breakers or fuses are installed in connection with them.

If, for instance, the over-load release device simply releases the starting arm and allows it to fly back and break the circuit, it is inoperative while the arm is being moved from the starting to the running position.

**h. Test.**—Must, after 100 operations under the most severe



**60. Rheostats—Continued.**

normal conditions for which the device is designed, show no serious burning of the contacts or other faults, and the release mechanism of motor-starting rheostats must not be impaired by such a test.

Field rheostats, or main-line regulators, intended for continuous use, must not be burned out or depreciated by carrying the full normal current on any step for an indefinite period. Regulators intended for intermittent use (such as on electric cranes, elevators, etc.) must be able to carry their rated current on any step for as long a time as the character of the apparatus which they control will permit them to be used continuously.

**61. Reactive Coils and Condensers.**

a. Reactive coils must be made of non-combustible material, mounted on non-combustible bases and treated, in general, as sources of heat.

This rule is not intended to apply to lightning arrester choke coils and similar apparatus in the construction of which non-combustible insulation is not practicable. These should, however, be mounted on non-combustible bases, the same as the other forms of reactive coils, etc.

Under some conditions reactive coils may get very hot, so that they should be treated about the same as rheostats, although the danger of extreme overheating is perhaps not as great.

b. Condensers must be treated like other apparatus operating with equivalent voltage and current. They must have non-combustible cases and supports, and must be isolated from all combustible materials and, in general, treated as sources of heat.

Condensers, like transformers, are practically harmless until some fault occurs in them. Then a short circuit occurs instantly, backed up by the full capacity of the wires, and continues until the automatic cut-outs open the circuit.

**62. Transformers.**

*(For installation requirements, see Rules 11, 13, 13 A and 36, pages 41, 52, 55 and 94.)*

a. Must not be placed in any but metallic or other non-combustible cases.

On account of the possible dangers from burn-outs in the coils. (See note under Rule 11 a, page 41.)

It is advised that every transformer be so designed and connected that the middle point of the secondary coil can be reached if, at any future time, it should be desired to ground it.

b. Must be constructed to comply with the following tests:—

1. Shall be run for 8 consecutive hours at full load in watts under conditions of service, and at the end of that time the rise in temperature, as measured by the increase of resistance of the primary and secondary coils, shall not exceed 175° Fahr. (97° Cent.).

**62. Transformers—Continued.**

2. The insulation of transformers when heated shall withstand continuously for 5 minutes a difference of potential of 10,000 volts (alternating) between primary and secondary coils, and between the primary coils and core, and a no-load "run" at double voltage for 30 minutes.

The 2d test above specified does not apply to transformers of rated primary voltage above 5000. For transformers designed for higher primary voltages, say 5000 to 75000, the testing voltage should be substantially twice the rated voltage.

**63. Lightning Arresters.**

(For installation requirements, see Rule 5, page 30.)

a. Lightning arresters must be of *approved* construction. (See list of Electrical Fittings.)

Whenever lightning is discharged through an arrester, the dynamo current tends to follow the discharge current, as the heat of the latter volatilizes a little of the metal and forms between the points a bridge of metal vapor, which quite readily conducts electricity. The arrester must be so designed as to break this arc, as otherwise the dynamos may be injured and the service interrupted. The arrester itself would also probably be injured, and might not then afford protection against a second discharge.

## CLASS E.

### MISCELLANEOUS.

#### 64. Signaling Systems.

*Governing wiring for telephone, telegraph, district messenger and call-bell circuits, fire and burglar alarms, and all similar systems which are hazardous only because of their liability to become crossed with electric light, heat or power circuits.*

a. Outside wires should be run in underground ducts or strung on poles, and kept off of the roofs of buildings, except by special permission of the Inspection Department having jurisdiction, and must not be placed on the same cross-arm with electric light or power wires. They should not occupy the same duct, manhole or handhole of conduit systems with electric light or power wires.

Single manholes, or handholes, may be separated into sections by means of partitions of brick or tile so as to be considered as conforming with the above rule.

The liability of accidental crossing of overhead signaling circuits with electric light and power circuits may be guarded against to a considerable extent by endeavoring to keep the two classes of circuits on different sides of the same street.

**When the entire circuit from Central Station to building is run in underground conduits, Sections *b* to *m* inclusive do not apply.**

b. When outside wires are run on same pole with electric light or power wires, the distance between the two inside pins of each cross-arm must not be less than 26 inches.

Signaling wires being smaller and more liable to break and fall should generally be placed on the lower cross-arms.

This distance between the inside pins is necessary to allow a man to safely pass between the wires and reach the cross-arms above.

c. Where wires are attached to the outside walls of buildings they must have an *approved* rubber insulating covering (see Rule 41, page 98), and on frame buildings or frame portions of other buildings shall be supported on glass or porcelain insulators, or knobs.

d. The wires from last outside support to the cut-outs or protectors must be of copper, and must have an *approved* rubber insulation (see Rule 41, page 98); must be provided with drip loops immediately outside the building and at entrance; must be kept not less than 2½ inches apart, except when brought in through approved metal-covered cables.

**64. Signaling Systems—Continued.**

e. Wires must enter building through approved non-combustible, non-absorptive, insulating bushings sloping upward from the outside.

See Rule 12 g, page 44.

*Installations where the Current Carrying Parts of the Apparatus Installed are Capable of Carrying Indefinitely a Current of Ten Amperes.*

f. An all-metallic circuit shall be provided, except in telegraph systems.

g. At the entrance of wires to buildings, approved single pole cut-outs, designed for 251-600 volts potential and containing fuses rated at not over 10 amperes capacity, shall be provided for each wire. These cut-outs must not be placed in the immediate vicinity of easily ignitable stuff, or where exposed to inflammable gases, or dust or to flyings of combustible material.

h. The wires inside building shall be of copper not less than No. 16 B. & S. gage, and must have insulation and be supported, the same as would be required for an installation of electric light or power wiring, 0-600 volts potential.

i. The instruments shall be mounted on bases constructed of non-combustible, non-absorptive, insulating material. Holes for the supporting screws must be so located, or countersunk, that there will be at least  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch space measured over the surface, between the head of the screw and the nearest live metal part.

*Installations where the Current Carrying Parts of the Apparatus Installed are Not Capable of Carrying Indefinitely a Current of Ten Amperes.*

j. Must be provided with an approved protective device located as near as possible to the entrance of wires to building. The protector must not be placed in the immediate vicinity of easily ignitable stuff, or where exposed to inflammable gases or dust or flyings of combustible material.

k. Wires from entrance to building to protector must be supported on porcelain insulators, so that they will come in contact with nothing except their designed supports.

l. The ground wire of the protective device shall be run in accordance with the following requirements:—

1. Shall be of copper, and not smaller than No. 18 B. & S. gage.

2. Must have an approved insulating covering as described in Rule 41, page 98, for voltages from 0 to 600, except that the preservative compound specified in Rule 41 h, page 100, may be omitted.

64. Signaling Systems—*Continued.*

3. Must run in as straight a line as possible to a good permanent ground. This may be obtained by connecting to a water or gas pipe connected to the street mains, or to a ground rod or pipe driven in permanently damp earth. When connections are made to pipes, preference shall be given to water pipes. If attachment is made to gas pipe, the connection in all cases must be made between the meter and the street mains. In every case the connection shall be made as near as possible to the earth.

When the ground wire is attached to water or gas pipes, these pipes shall be thoroughly cleaned and tinned with rosin flux solder, if such a method is practicable; the ground wire shall then be wrapped tightly around the pipe and thoroughly soldered to it.

When the above method is impracticable, then if there are fittings where a brass plug can be inserted, the ground wire shall be thoroughly soldered to it; if there are no such fittings, then the pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned and an approved ground clamp fastened to an exposed portion of the pipe and the ground wire well soldered to the ground clamp.

When the ground wire is attached to a ground rod driven into the earth, the ground wire shall be soldered to the rod in a similar manner.

Steam or hot-water pipes must not be used for a protector ground.

One of the methods of making a "ground" shown in Figs. 11 and 12, pages 31 and 32, might be used where an underground water pipe system is not available.

*m.* The protector to be approved must comply with the following requirements:—

**For Instrument Circuits of Telegraph Systems.**

1. An *approved* single pole cut-out, in each wire, designed for 2,000 volts potential, and containing fuses rated at not over 1 ampere capacity. When main line cut-outs are installed as called for in section *g*, the instrument cut-outs may be placed between the switchboard and the instrument as near the switchboard as possible.

**For All Other Systems.**

1. Must be mounted on non-combustible, non-absorptive insulating bases, so designed that when the protector is in place, all parts which may be alive will be thoroughly insulated from the wall to which the protector is attached.

2. Must have the following parts:—

A lightning arrester which will operate with a difference of potential between wires of not over 500 volts, and so arranged that the chance of accidental grounding is reduced to a minimum.

A fuse designed to open the circuit in case the wires be-

64. Signaling Systems—*Continued.*

come crossed with light or power circuits. The fuse must be able to open the circuit without arcing or serious flashing when crossed with any ordinary commercial light or power circuit.

A heat coil, if the sensitiveness of the instrument demands it, which will operate before a sneak current can damage the instrument the protector is guarding.

Heat coils are necessary in all circuits normally closed through magnet windings, which cannot indefinitely carry a current of at least five amperes.

The heat coil is designed to warm up and melt out with a current large enough to endanger the instruments if continued for a long time, but so small that it would not blow the fuses ordinarily found necessary for such instruments. The smaller currents are often called "sneak" currents.

The lightning arrester, fuses and heat coils should be mounted on the same base, so that the protector as a whole shall be self-contained.

3. The fuses must be so placed as to protect the arrester and heat coils, and the protector terminals must be plainly marked "line," "instrument," "ground."

An easily read abbreviation of the above words will be allowed.

**The following Rules apply to all Systems whether the wires from the Central Office to the Building are Overhead or Underground.**

n. Wires beyond the protector, or wires inside buildings where no protector is used, must be neatly arranged and securely fastened in place in some convenient, workmanlike manner. They must not come nearer than 6 inches to any electric light or power wire in the building unless encased in *approved* tubing so secured as to prevent its slipping out of place.

The wires would ordinarily be insulated, but the kind of insulation is not specified, as the protector is relied upon to stop all dangerous currents. Porcelain tubing or *approved* flexible tubing may be used for encasing wires where required as above.

o. Wires where bunched together in a vertical run within any building must have a fire-resisting covering sufficient to prevent the wires from carrying fire from floor to floor unless they are run either in non-combustible tubing or in a fireproof shaft, which shaft shall be provided with fire stops at each floor.

Signaling wires and electric light or power wires may be run in the same shaft, provided that one of these classes of wires is run in non-combustible tubing, or provided that when run otherwise these two classes of wires shall be separated from each other by at least 2 inches.

In no case shall signaling wires be run in the same tube with electric light or power wires.

Ordinary rubber insulation is inflammable, and when a number of wires are contained in a shaft extending through a building they afford a ready means of carrying fire from floor to floor unless they are covered with a fire-resisting material, or unless the shaft is provided with fire stops at each floor.



**64 A. Additional Rules for Factory Mutual Work.**

In this work, the following rules, which are additional to the "Code," must be carefully followed, as the more or less isolated location of the majority of factory properties makes it possible to introduce some very desirable requirements not universally feasible.

a. Foreign wires (*i. e.*, those not owned or controlled by the insured, such as any public light or power wires, public telephone, telegraph, and city fire-alarm wires, etc.) of all kinds, not used by the insured, should be kept off of all buildings, and out of the yards of properties insured by these companies.

Foreign signal wires, such as telephone, telegraph, etc., with their generally long circuits and often careless line construction, are especially liable to come in contact with light and power wires. If they are attached to mill buildings or allowed to cross mill yards, there is always the danger that they will break and come in contact with some private mill wire, sending a dangerous current into the buildings, and thereby probably causing a fire. Foreign light and power wires are excluded for similar reasons. Such wires, moreover, are liable to be in the way of fire-streams and ladders.

Under this heading would also come trolley wire supports, which are not desirable on buildings, as they tend to conduct lightning to the building and also may not always be thoroughly insulated from the live trolley wire.

b. All wires used by the insured should be systematically laid out through the yards. Special care should be taken to so locate them that they will not interfere with fire-streams or ladders.

This matter is ordinarily given too little attention, with the result that an unsightly tangle of wires eventually results, inviting crosses which may conduct dangerous currents into the buildings, and often so located as to obstruct fire-streams and hinder the putting up of ladders. In general, wires should approach buildings as nearly at right angles as possible, and where they are run parallel to the buildings, they should be kept at least 50 feet away from them if possible.

c. Private wires (*i. e.*, those owned and controlled by the insured, such as watch-clock, private telephone, call-bell and similar wires) must be arranged about as follows:—

1. Where possible, run them so that they cannot fall or be fallen upon by any wire carrying a dangerous current or likely to come in contact with a wire carrying a dangerous current.

2. Where crosses cannot be prevented, provide guard wires that will absolutely prevent contacts.

3. Where crosses must occur, and guard wires cannot be arranged, provide protectors as required by Rule 64, page 134.

It will generally be found possible in arranging private wires about the mill yards to so keep them by themselves that there will be no possibility of their coming in contact with circuits carrying dangerous currents. Such avoidance of the possibility of danger is always preferable to the putting in of protectors, besides being generally less expensive.

**65. Electric Gas Lighting.**

a. Electric gas lighting must not be used on the same fixture with the electric light.

The above rule does not apply to *frictional* systems of gas lighting.

**65 A. Moving Picture Machines.**

As this rule has no application to Factory Mutual risks it is not printed here. For the complete rule, reference should be had to the 1907 edition of the National Electrical Code, published by the National Board of Fire Underwriters.

**66. Insulation Resistance.**

The wiring in any building must test free from grounds; *i. e.*, the complete installation must have an insulation between conductors and between all conductors and the ground (not including attachments, sockets, receptacles, etc.) not less than that given in the following table:—

Up to	5 amperes	.....	4,000,000 ohms.
"	10 "	.....	2,000,000 "
"	25 "	.....	800,000 "
"	50 "	.....	400,000 "
"	100 "	.....	200,000 "
"	200 "	.....	100,000 "
"	400 "	.....	50,000 "
"	800 "	.....	25,000 "
"	1,600 "	.....	12,500 "

The test must be made with all cut-outs and safety devices in place. If the lamp sockets, receptacles, electroliers, etc., are also connected, only one half of the resistances specified in the table will be required.

**67. Soldering Fluid.**

a. The following formula for soldering fluid is suggested:

Saturated solution of zinc chloride.....	5 parts.
Alcohol .....	4 parts.
Glycerine .....	1 part.

## APPENDIX.

---

### GROUND DETECTORS.

With the exception of intentionally grounded neutral wires, it is always important to keep the wires of any electric light or power system absolutely free from contacts with anything which could connect them to the earth, such as walls or floors of masonry, iron beams, etc., and, above all, iron pipes of any kind. This is accomplished in ordinary mill work, first, by the porcelain knobs or cleats on which the wires are supported, and next, by the insulation on the wires themselves. Wires do sometimes get out of place, however, and come in contact with damp walls, sprinkler pipes, etc., and then in time the insulation on the wire wears through, helped by the jar of the building, and the copper itself comes in contact with the wall, pipe, etc., thus putting the wire into electrical connection with the earth. Nothing will usually happen, however, until a wire of opposite polarity also becomes "grounded," for until then there is no complete circuit made. When this does occur, the current follows through the earth or pipes from one "ground" to the other, forming arcs at these points, and perhaps elsewhere, and these arcs are very liable to cause fire.

The purpose of the ground detector is to give a warning when the first break in insulation occurs, thereby giving time to repair it before the second one, with its possible accompanying fire, can follow.

The instant a detector shows a ground, steps should be taken to find and remedy it. By throwing off one circuit after another, the one on which the ground exists will soon be found, as when it is cut off the detector lamps will again burn with equal brilliancy. Inspection along this circuit will then generally soon disclose the trouble. Where the circuits are not well sub-divided by switches, fuses may be removed to accomplish the same result.

#### **DIRECT-CURRENT CIRCUITS.**

Fig. 46 on page 141 shows a very good and simple detector for any two-wire low-voltage system. The lamps for the detector should be of the same candle power and voltage,—the voltage being about the same as that of the regular lamps in the plant,—and two lamps should be selected which, when connected in series, burn with equal brilliancy. Although somewhat greater sensitiveness can be obtained with low candle-power lamps, such as 8 c. p., for example, it is believed

in general to be preferable to use lamps of same candle-power as those throughout the plant, as then a burned-out or broken detector lamp can be immediately replaced by a good lamp from the regular stock, thus avoiding the necessity of keeping on hand a few spare special lamps.

The detector lamps, being two in series across the proper voltage for one lamp, burn only dimly. If, however, a ground occurs on any circuit, as at *a*, the current from the positive bus-bar through lamp No. 1 divides on reaching *b*, instead of all going through lamp No. 2, as it did when there was no ground. Part now goes down the ground wire and through the ground to *a*, as indicated by the broken line, and thence through the wires to the negative bus-bar. This reduces the resistance from *b* to the negative bus-bar, and therefore more current flows through lamp No. 1 than before, while less current flows through lamp No. 2. Lamp No. 1 consequently brightens and lamp No. 2 dims.

If the ground had occurred at *c* instead of *a*, lamp No. 2 would have brightened and lamp No. 1 dimmed.

Attention is called to the following points, which are frequently neglected in this form of detector:—

1. The lamp receptacles should be keyless and there should be no switches of any kind in any of the connecting wires, so that the detector will always be in operation. In order to be of the greatest value, the indications must be given instantly when a ground occurs, and not have to wait until the engineer or electrician remembers to close a switch.

2. The wires should be protected by small fuses where they connect to the bus-bars. If these fuses are omitted, a short-circuit across these wires would either burn up the wires or blow the main generator fuses.

3. The lamps should be placed very close together, within 1 or 2 inches of each other if possible. The farther apart they are, the harder it is to detect any slight difference in brilliancy between them.

4. The ground wire should be carefully soldered to a pipe which is thoroughly connected to the ground, or some other equally good ground connection should be provided.

In some laboratory tests of a two-lamp detector made with two ordinary 110 volt, 16 c. p. lamps, the following sensitiveness was found.

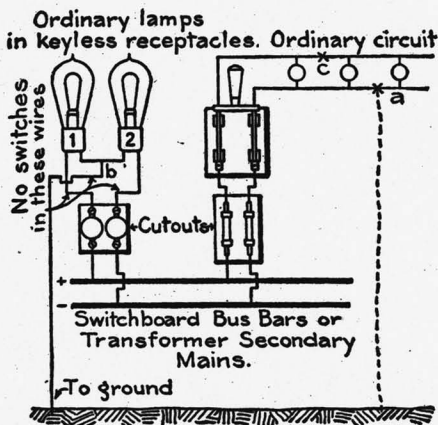


FIG. 46.

TWO-LAMP GROUND DETECTOR.

Difference in Brightness of Lamps.	Insulation Resistance, Ohms.
Just noticeable in rather dark place . . . . .	2700
Easily detected . . . . .	1700
One lamp red, other bright . . . . .	500

This shows that the detector, while not able to indicate extremely small leaks, will show any leak that is likely to be dangerous from a fire standpoint.

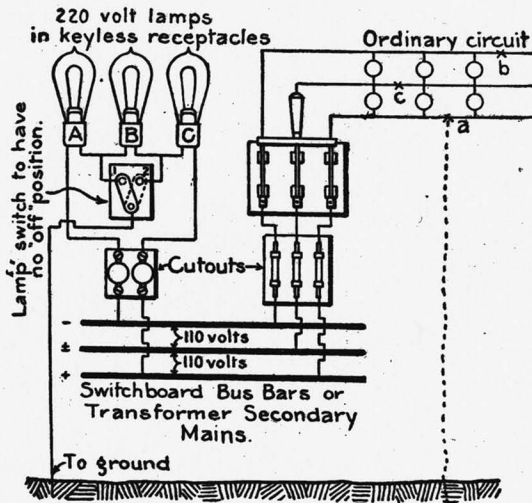


FIG. 47.

## LAMP GROUND DETECTOR FOR THREE-WIRE SYSTEM.

Fig. 47 shows a lamp ground detector for a three-wire Edison system. In principle it is exactly the same as the two-lamp detector of Fig. 46, page 141. Its indications are as follows:—

Switch on point No. 1.	{	Ground at <i>a</i> , — A bright, B & C dim.
		“ “ <i>b</i> , — B & C “ A “
		“ “ <i>c</i> , — A “ B & C “
Switch on point No. 2.	{	Ground at <i>a</i> , — A & B bright, C dim.
		“ “ <i>b</i> , — C “ A & B “
		“ “ <i>c</i> , — C “ A & B “

With the lamp switch at point No. 1, grounds at *a* and *c* give the same indication, but by throwing the switch to point No. 2, it will be at once evident whether the ground is on the positive or negative side. It is to remove the uncertainty which would otherwise exist that this switch is needed. It should have no “off” position, so that the detector can never be left out of circuit.

The man in charge of a plant can readily familiarize himself with the indications of the detector by purposely putting a ground on the different wires and noting the indications.

If the neutral is permanently grounded, as permitted in Rule 13 A, page 55, a ground detector is, of course, of no use.

The following table shows the sensitiveness obtained in some laboratory tests, using ordinary 220 volt, 16 c. p. lamps.

Difference in Brightness of Lamps.	Insulation Resistance, Ohms.		
	Positive.	Negative.	Neutral.
Just noticeable in rather dark place . . . . .	18800	8900	3700
Easily detected . . . . .	9000	6500	2600
One or two lamps dull red, others bright . . . . .	3800	3300	500
One or two lamps faint red, others bright . . . . .	2400	1400	0
One or two lamps just out, others bright . . . . .	1200	700	0

The same degree of sensitiveness on both sides can be obtained by means of the lamp switch, but for grounds on the neutral, there is never more than half the full voltage available to operate the lamps, so that the indications are necessarily less sensitive.

An ordinary voltmeter can be used as an intermittent ground detector on direct-current circuits of any voltage, the method being as shown in Fig. 48. The voltmeter ordinarily used to indicate the pressure on the system, can, of course, be used for this purpose, the voltmeter switch shown in the cut being arranged to give the different desired connections.

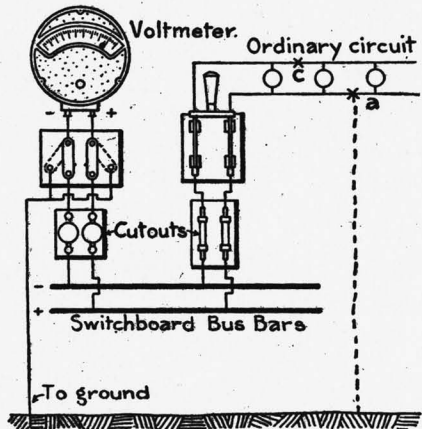


FIG. 48.  
VOLTMETER GROUND DETECTOR.

If, for example, the system shown in Fig. 48 were of about 100 volts, the voltmeter would register 100 when the levers of the switch were on the inside contact points as shown. If, now, the right-hand lever were moved to the outside contact point as shown dotted, and there were a ground on the system, as at *a*, current would pass from the positive bus-bar through the circuit to *a*, thence through the ground to the ground wire, and through the voltmeter to the negative bus-bar, causing the voltmeter to read something below 100, unless the ground at *a* were practically a perfect connection, in which case the voltmeter reading would be 100. If the positive side of the system were entirely free from grounds, the voltmeter reading would be 0.

Assume that under these conditions the voltmeter reads 50,



and that the resistance of the voltmeter itself was 20,000 ohms, it will be evident that if, with no external resistances, as when connected directly to the bus-bars, the voltmeter reads 100, while now it reads 50, the total resistance under the new conditions must be 40,000 ohms, of which  $40,000 - 20,000 = 20,000$  ohms must be the resistance of the ground at *a*.

If the voltmeter had read only 20 the total resistance would have been  $\frac{100}{20} \times 20,000 = 100,000$ , and the resistance of the ground  $100,000 - 20,000 = 80,000$  ohms.

A table may, therefore, be computed in this way showing the resistance of the ground for any given reading of the voltmeter. It is a good plan in any low-voltage system to connect the voltmeter in this way, besides having a lamp ground detector, as the voltmeter gives a more exact idea of just what the insulation is, while the lamp detector gives an instantaneous indication of a ground and is not dependent on the attendant remembering to throw it in, as is the case with the voltmeter.

A special ground-detecting voltmeter designed for continuous operation and arranged with a pointer moving on each side of a zero point, so that a ground on either side of the system will be automatically shown, can be obtained. Such a detector makes the best instrument for all direct-current work where the voltage is too high for the use of any form of lamp detector, as, for instance, on series arc light circuits. This special instrument is better than an ordinary voltmeter arranged as in Fig. 48, page 143, as it can be kept in circuit all the time, thus being entirely automatic in its action.

Where none of the above-mentioned methods are available, fair results can be obtained by frequent tests with a powerful magneto while the current is cut off from the system.

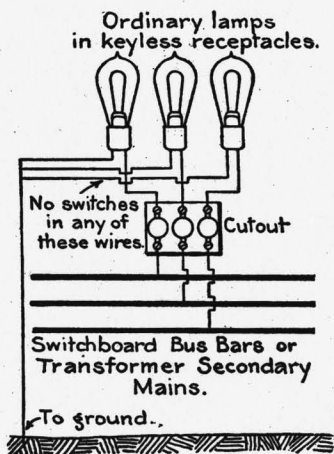


FIG. 49.  
THREE-PHASE LAMP  
DETECTOR.

#### ALTERNATING-CURRENT CIRCUITS.

For all ordinary low-voltage single-phase systems, the lamp detectors above described can be used with good results.

For ordinary low-voltage three-phase circuits, a lamp detector connected as in Fig. 49, may be used. The indication is the same as that with the lamp detectors described above. Thus, when a ground comes on one wire, the lamp attached to that wire dims and the other two brighten.

For ordinary two-phase (or quarter-phase) systems, where the phases are entirely insulated from each other, the two-lamp

detector can be used, one detector on each phase. There are, however, in this class of wiring several complicated systems, to all of which the lamp detector principle is applicable, although the exact method of connections differs in each case, so that no general rule can be given.

With alternating-current systems where the voltage is too high for the methods suggested above, excellent results can be obtained where direct current is available by testing the line with a direct-current voltmeter, as in Fig 48, page 143. This can be done, of course, only while the high-voltage current is cut off. If there is no direct current at hand, the line may be frequently tested out with a powerful testing magneto when the current is off the system. With extra high voltages, there is usually either no ground or else a fairly good one, so that either of these two methods can be used to advantage.

There are also a few instruments on the market especially designed for this work, such as the electrostatic detector, in which the difference of static charge on adjacent segments moves a pivoted vane, to which is attached an indicating needle moving over a dial. There is also the "transformer and lamp" detector, in which a small transformer is used with an incandescent lamp in the secondary circuit. One of the primary wires is connected with the ground, and by means of switches suitably arranged, the other primary is connected to any wire of the system, a ground being indicated by the burning of the lamp. The indications of this instrument are misleading, except to those thoroughly acquainted with its operation under all conditions.



# INDEX TO RULES.

	Number, Section and Page of Rule.
Acid fumes .....	10c, 24i & 24j, pages 41 & 79
Ammeters .....	page 25
Arc lamp economy coils, Installation of .....	30, page 91
Arc lamp carbons for use in hazardous places .....	19c, page 66
Arc lamp wires, Required carrying capacity of .....	29a, page 90
Arc lamps, Construction of .....	57, page 129
Arc lamps, Location requirements of .....	page 19
Arc lamps on constant-current systems .....	19, page 66
Arc lamps on constant-potential systems ..	page 19; also 29, page 90
Armored cable, Construction of .....	24Ad & 48, pages 84 & 105
Armored cable, Installation of .....	24s & 24A, pages 82 to 83
Armored cable, metallic sheaths to be grounded	12i & 24Ac, pages 44 & 84
Arranging apparatus in power, transformer and switch stations .....	page 7
Attendance .....	6, page 34
Auto-starters. (See Rheostats.)	
Balancing coils on three-wire systems. (See Reactive Coils.)	
Barriers in cabinets, when required .....	24a, page 75
Base-frames for generators and motors ....	1c & 8a, pages 23 & 34
Batteries, Storage and primary .....	10, page 40
Bell wires .....	64 & 64A, pages 134 & 138
Binding screws not to bear strains .....	28g, page 89
Blocks at fixture and switch outlets .....	22e, page 73
Boiler rooms adjoining power and transformer stations ....	page 7
Bonds required on rails in car houses .....	33e3, page 92
Boxing of wires. (See protection of wires.)	
Burglar alarms .....	64 & 64Ac, pages 134 & 138
Burrs and fins in fixtures .....	26b, page 87
Bus-bars .....	2b & 3e, pages 26 & 29
Bushings at entrance to buildings .....	12g & 64e, pages 44 & 135
Bushings for lamp sockets .....	28f & 55q, pages 89 & 129
Bushings for wires, Construction of .....	50A, page 109
Bushings inside of buildings .....	14d, page 59
Cabinets, Barriers in, when required .....	24a, page 75
Cabinets, cutout and switch, Construction	17d, 24a, & 54, pages 65, 75, & 123
Cabinets, cutout and switch, Use of	17b to 17d, 21c & 22b, pages 64, 65, 69 & 72
Cabinets for rheostats and auto-starters, where required .	8d, page 37
Cable, Armored. (See Armored Cable.)	
Car houses .....	33, page 92
Car wiring and equipment of cars .....	32, page 92
Carbons, Arc lamp, for use in hazardous places .....	19c, page 66
Care and Attendance .....	6, page 34
Carrying capacity of wires, Table of .....	16, page 62
Ceiling rosettes, Construction of .....	54A, page 125
Ceiling rosettes, Use of .....	21d, page 69
Central Stations .....	page 3; also 1 to 7, pages 23 to 34
Choke coils used with lightning arresters .....	page 33
Choke coils, Installation of .....	5d, page 33
Circuit breakers, Construction of .. 52a, 52d & 52e, pages 115 & 116	
Circuit breakers, Installation of .....	17 & 21, pages 64 & 68
Circuit breakers, Setting of .....	21e, page 70
Circuit breakers, where required .....	8c & 9, 36 & 40
Cleats, Construction of .....	50B, page 109
Compensator coils for arc lamps .....	30, page 91

	Number, Section and Page of Rule.
Compensator coils for three wire systems. (See Reactive Coils.)	
Concealed "knob and tube" work .....	24q to 24u, page 82
Concentric wire .....	47c page 104
Condensers .....	61b, page 132
Conductors. (See Wire.)	
Conduit wire, Construction .....	47, page 104
Conduit wiring .....	24n to 24p, pages 80 & 81
Conduits, metal, Grounding of .....	25f, page 85
Conduits, metal, Construction of .....	49, page 105
Conduits, metal, Installation of .....	25, page 84
Conduits, Underground, and wire tunnels .....	page 6
Constant-current systems .....	18 to 20, pages 65 to 67
Constant-potential systems, general rules ..	21 to 23, pages 68 to 75
Construction of power, transformer and switch stations ..	page 4
Contracts for electrical work .....	page 13
Crossing of constant-potential lines over 5000 volts ..	12Ad, page 47
Covers for generators, Waterproof .....	1a, page 23
Covers for motors, Waterproof .....	8f, page 38
Cutouts and Circuit breakers, Construction of, general rules .....	52a to e, pages 115 & 116
Cutouts, Construction of, open-link fuse	52f to 52l, pages 116 & 117
Cutouts, Construction of, enclosed fuse	52m to 52s, pages 118 & 119
Cutouts, Installation of	pages 18 & 20; also 17, 21 & 23a, pages 64, 68 & 74
Cutouts must protect all wires of the circuit .....	17a, page 64
Cutouts, number of lights allowed to one	21d & 31a, pages 69 & 91
Cutouts, where required	1d, 2e, 8c, 21a, 21b, 21d, 23a, 29a, & 33e1, pages 24, 27, 36, 68, 69, 74, 90 & 92
Damp places	14f, 17c, 24i, 24j, 24l & 27b, pages 62, 65, 79, 80 & 88
Decorative lighting systems .....	31, page 91
Distance between conductors, inside work	18d, 24h, 24j, 24r & 35c, pages 66, 79, 82 & 93
Distance between conductors, outside work	12b, 12Ac & 12Ad2, pages 42, 46 & 49
Drip loops at entrance to buildings ....	12g & 64d, pages 44 & 134
Dynamo Rooms .....	1 to 7, pages 23 to 34
Economy coils for arc lamps .....	30, page 91
Electric gas lighting .....	65, page 138
Electric heaters .....	23, page 73
Elevator shaft wiring .....	14g, page 62
Electrolytic corrosion of underground metal work ..	12n, page 45
Electro-magnetic devices for switches not approved ..	20c, page 68
Emergency switches .....	Note to 22a, page 71
Enclosed arc lamps .....	19c & 29c, pages 66 & 91
Enclosures for motors .....	8f, page 38
Equalizers, Installation of .....	4, page 30
Extinguisher, dry powder, mixture for .....	page 11
Extra-high constant-potential systems .....	38 & 39, page 96
Fan motors hung from ceilings .....	8g, page 39
Feeders, railway .....	33h, page 93
Fire extinguisher, dry powder, mixture for .....	page 11
Fire lights .....	page 15
Fireproofing roofs of power, transformer and switch stations .....	page 9
Fire protection for power, transformer and switch stations .....	pages 8 & 9
Fished wires .....	24c & 24s, pages 75 & 82
Fittings, List of Approved. (See inside of front cover.)	
Fittings, materials, and details of construction	40 to 63, pages 97 to 133

Number, Section and  
Page of Rule.

Fixture canopies ..... 24*w* & 26*a*, pages 83 & 86  
 Fixture supports ..... 22*e*, page 73  
 Fixture wire, Construction ..... 46, page 103  
 Fixture wiring ..... 24*v* to 24*y*, page 83  
 Fixtures ..... 26, page 86  
 Flexible armored cord in show windows ..... 28*e*, page 89  
 Flexible cord, Construction of, general rule ..... 45*a*, page 101  
 Flexible cord, for heating apparatus, Construction of ..... 45*g*, page 103  
 Flexible cord, for pendant lamps, Construction of ..... 45*a* to 45*e*, pages 101 & 102  
 Flexible cord for portable use, Construction of ..... 45*a* & 45*f*, pages 101 & 102  
 Flexible cord, Use of ..... page 18; also 28, page 88  
 Flexible cord, Use of in hazardous places ..... page 20  
 Flexible tubing, Construction of ..... 50*C*, page 110  
 Flexible tubing, where permitted ..... 14*d*, 24*s* & 24*u*, pages 59 & 82  
 Foreign currents, Protection against ..... 64 & 64*A*, pages 134 & 138  
 Fumes, Acid ..... 10*c*, 24*i* & 24*j*, pages 41 & 79  
 Fuses, Required capacity of ..... 8*b* & 21*e*, pages 36 & 70  
 Fuses, Construction of enclosed ..... 53*d* to 53*k*, pages 119 to 122  
 Fuses, Construction of, open link type ..... 53*a* to 53*c*, page 119  
 Fuses, Installation of ..... 1*d*, 2*e*, 17, 21 & 64*m*, pages 24, 27, 64, 68 & 136  
 Gas lighting, Electric ..... 65, page 138  
 General plan of arrangement of rules ..... page 21  
 General suggestions for electric work ..... page 22  
 Generators ..... page 13; also 1, page 23  
 Generator covers, Waterproof ..... 1*a*, page 23  
 Ground connections for lightning arresters ..... 5*c* & 64*L*, pages 31 & 135  
 Ground connection for low-potential circuits ..... 13*Ac* to 13*Ag*, pages 57 & 58  
 Ground detectors, description of different forms .. pages 140 to 145  
 Ground detectors, where required ..... 7*a*, page 34  
 Ground plates, Construction of ..... 13*Ag*, page 58  
 Ground return wires ..... 12*n*, page 45  
 Grounded trolley circuits, Light and power from ..... 34, page 93  
 Grounding generator and motor frames .... 1*c* & 8*a*, pages 23 & 34  
 Grounding of armor of armored cables ..... 12*i* & 24*Ac*, pages 44 & 84  
 Grounding of interior conduits ..... 25*f*, page 85  
 Grounding low-potential circuits ..... 13*A*, page 55  
 Grounding sheaths of cables ..... 12*i* & 24*Ac*, pages 44 & 84  
 Grounds, Testing for ..... 7, page 34  
 Guard irons or strips, use of ..... 12*d*, 12*m*, 12*Ad* & 64*Ac*, pages 43, 45, 47 & 138  
 Guard strips, inside use, where required .. 18*e* & 24*e*, pages 66 & 76  
 Hanger-boards, Construction of ..... 56, page 129  
 Heaters, Electric ..... 23, page 73  
 High constant-potential systems ..... 35 to 37, pages 93 to 95  
 High constant-potential systems, Extra ..... 38 & 39, page 96  
 Hose, Fire, in power, transformer and switch stations .... page 9  
 Incandescent lamps as resistances ..... 4*b* & 29*b*, pages 30 & 90  
 Incandescent lamps in series .. 20, 21*d*, 31 & 37, pages 67, 69, 91 & 95  
 Incandescent lamps where inflammable gases exist .. 27*a*, page 87  
 Induction coils. (See Reactive Coils.)  
 Inside work ..... 14 to 39, pages 59 to 96  
 Insulating platforms at high-potential machines ..... 1*c* & 8*a*, pages 23 & 34  
 Insulating joints, Construction of ..... 59, page 130  
 Insulating joints, when required ..... 26*a*, page 86  
 Insulation of fixture canopies, when required ..... 26*a*, page 86  
 Insulation of trolley wires ..... 12*k*, page 45



- Number, Section and  
Page of Rule.
- Insulation resistance of rubber-covered wire .. 41c & 41d, page 98  
 Insulation resistance of completed systems ..... 66, page 139  
 Insulator spacing, inside work  
     24h, 24j, 24r & 35c, pages 79, 82 & 93  
 Interior finish in power, transformer and switch stations . page 7  
 Iron pipe to protect wires on side walls or columns .. 24e, page 76  
 Joint pole crossing, high-potential lines ..... 12Ad2, page 50  
 Joints, in conductors ..... 12f & 14c, pages 43 & 59  
 Junction boxes, Armored cable, Installation of ..... 24Af, page 84  
 Junction boxes, Conduit, Installation of ..... 25g, page 85  
 Knob and tube work ..... 24q to 24u, page 82  
 Knots in flexible cord, required in sockets and rosettes 28g, page 89  
 Lamps. (See Arc Lamps and Incandescent Lamps.)  
 Lighting and power from railway wires ..... 34, page 93  
 Lighting-out circuits. (See Fire Lights.)  
 Lighting system, Decorative ..... 31, page 91  
 Lightning arrester stations ..... pages 4, 5 & 9  
 Lightning arresters, Construction of ..... 63, page 133  
 Lightning arresters, Grounding of ..... 5c, page 31  
 Lightning arresters, Installation of ..... 5, page 30  
 Location of power, transformer and switch stations ..... page 3  
 Low constant-potential systems ..... 24 to 34, pages 75 to 93  
 Lugs for terminal connections, when required  
     14c, 51h, 52i, 52 p & 60c, pages 59, 112, 117 & 118  
 Motor covers, Waterproof ..... 8f, page 38  
 Motor enclosures ..... 8f, page 38  
 Motor equipments, 550 volt, voltage allowed at genera-  
     tor or transformers ..... Note preceding 24, page 75  
 Motors ..... page 13; also 8, page 34  
 Moulding, metal, Construction of ..... 50c to 50h, pages 108 & 109  
 Moulding, metal, Installation of ..... 25A, page 86  
 Moulding not permitted in damp or wet places ..... 24l, page 80  
 Moulding, wood, Construction of ..... 50a & 50b, page 108  
 Moulding on brick walls ..... 24l, page 80  
 Moulding, Wires in ..... 24k to 24m, page 80  
 Moving picture machines, Construction of ..... 65A, page 139  
 Multiple series systems, when permitted  
     8e, 20c & 29a, pages 38, 68 & 90  
 Offices in power, transformer and switch stations ..... page 7  
 Oily waste ..... 6b, page 34  
 Open wiring ..... 24g to 24j, pages 78 & 79  
 Outlet and switch boxes, Construction of ..... 49A, page 107  
 Outlet boxes or plates, Armored cable, required ..... 24Ab, page 83  
 Outlet boxes or plates, Concealed knob and tube work,  
     recommended ..... 24u, page 82  
 Outlet boxes or plates, Conduit, required ..... 25d, page 85  
 Outside work ..... 12 to 13A, 64 & 64A, pages 42 to 58, 134 & 138  
 Panel and tablet boards, Construction of ..... 53A, page 122  
 Partitions and finish in power, transformer and switch  
     stations ..... page 7  
 Pendants for use in car houses ..... 33f, page 93  
 Pendants for use in hazardous places .... page 20; also 28d, page 88  
 Pendants for use in storehouses ..... page 20; also 28d, page 88  
 Pendants, Rigid ..... 27a, page 87  
 Pendants, Waterproof ..... page 19; also 27b, page 55  
 Pipe hangers for incandescent lamps ..... 27a, page 87  
 Pole lines, Constant-potential, over 5000 volts ..... 12A, page 45  
 Pole lines, High-potential, near buildings ..... 12Ae, page 52  
 Portable heaters, Conductors for ..... 45g, page 103  
 Portable lamps, Installation of ..... 28d, page 88  
 Portable lamps, motors, etc., Conductors for ..... 45f, page 102

	Number, Section and Page of Rule.
Powder, Fire extinguisher, mixture for .....	page 11
Power and lighting from railway wires .....	34, page 93
Power, transformer and switch stations page 3; also 1 to 7, pages 23 to 34	
Power, transformer and switch stations, Fire protection of ..	page 9
Protection for gas outlet pipes .....	26a, page 86
Protection for motor equipments .....	8d, page 37
Protection for outlet wires .....	24u & 26a, pages 82 & 86
Protection for wires on side walls and columns 18e, 24e & 35d, pages 66, 76 & 94	
Protective devices on signal circuits, Construction of. 64m,	page 136
Protective devices on signal circuits, Installation of 64j to 64l, page 135	
Railway power plants .....	9, page 40
Railway wires. (See Trolley Wires.)	
Railway wires as a source of supply for light and power .....	34, page 93
Reactive coils .....	61a, page 132
Receptacles. (See Sockets.)	
Resistance boxes. (See Rheostats.)	
Resistances used with constant-potential arc lamps ...	29b, page 90
Rheostats, Construction of .....	60, page 130
Rheostats, Installation of .....	4, 8c & 8d, pages 30, 36 & 37
Roof, Wires on .....	12 & 64A, pages 42 & 138
Roofs of power, transformer and switch stations, Fire- proofing .....	pages 4 & 5
Rosettes, Construction of .....	54A, page 125
Rosettes, Use of .....	page 18; also 21d, page 69
Rules in brief .....	page 13
Running boards, Construction of .....	18e, page 66
Running boards, where required ....	18e, 24e & 35d, pages 66, 76 & 94
Screen of wires, at cross over of high-potential pole line over 5000 volts .....	12Ad3, page 51
Series arc lamps .....	19, page 66
Series incandescent lamps .....	20, 31 & 37, pages 67, 91 & 95
Series multiple systems .....	8e, 20c & 29a, pages 38, 68 & 90
Service wires, Underground .....	15, page 62
Signaling systems .....	64 & 64A, pages 134 & 138
Sockets, Construction of .....	55, page 126
Sockets, Installation of .....	27, page 87
Sockets, Use of, in hazardous places page 20; also 27a & 27c, pages 87 & 88	
Soldering fluid, Formula for .....	67, page 139
Soldering ends of stranded wires .....	14c & 19d, pages 59 & 67
Spark arresters, Construction of .....	58, page 130
Spark arresters, when required .....	19c & 29c, pages 66 & 91
Splices and joints in wires .....	12f & 14c, pages 43 & 59
Sprinkler protection in power, transformer and switch stations .....	page 9
Static electricity due to belt friction ....	1c & 8a, pages 23 & 34
Stations and dynamo rooms ....	page 3; also 1 to 7, pages 23 to 34
Stiff pendants for incandescent lamps .....	27a, page 87
Stock rooms for electric plants .....	pages 7 & 12
Storage battery rooms .....	10, page 40
Storehouses, Wiring in .....	page 20
Strain insulators .....	page 61
Strips for protecting inside wires. (See Guard Strips.)	
Sub-bases, Installation of, with snap switches .....	22f, page 73
Switchboards .....	page 14; also 3, page 27
Switch and outlet boxes, Conduit, Construction of ..	49A, page 107
Switch houses. (See Power Stations.)	
Switches, Construction of, General rules .....	51a & 51b, page 111
Switches, Construction of, knife .....	51c to 51k, pages 111 to 113
Switches, Construction of, snap .....	51l to 51t, pages 114 & 115

- Switches, Double pole, when required  
8c, 18b, 21a, 22c & 23a, pages 36, 65, 68, 73 & 74
- Switches, Electro-magnetic, not approved ..... 20c, page 68
- Switches, Emergency ..... Note to 22a, page 71
- Switches, Flush, Installation of ..... 22d, page 73
- Switches for constant-current systems ... 18b & 51b, pages 65 & 111
- Switches, in damp places ..... 17c, page 65
- Switches, Indicating, when required  
8c, 23a, 51a & 51b, pages 36, 74 & 111
- Switches, Installation of ..... page 17; also 17 & 22, pages 64 & 70
- Switches, Installation of in hazardous places ..... page 20
- Switches, Service ..... 18b, 22a & 51a, pages 65, 70 & 111
- Switches, Single pole, when not permitted  
8c, 18b, 21a, 22c & 23a, pages 36, 65, 68, 73 & 74
- Switches, Single throw, Requirements regarding mounting  
22b, page 72
- Switches, Snap, Sub-bases, installed with ..... 22f, page 73
- Switches, Snap, when preferred ..... 22b, page 72
- Switches, Time ..... 17d, page 65
- Systems, Constant-current ..... 18 to 20, pages 65 to 67
- Systems, Constant-potential, General rules .. 21 to 23, pages 68 to 75
- Systems, Extra-high constant-potential ..... 38 & 39, page 96
- Systems, High constant-potential ..... 35 to 37, pages 93 to 95
- Systems, Low constant-potential ..... 24 to 34, pages 75 to 93
- Systems, Multiple-series ..... 8e, 20c & 29a, pages 38, 68 & 90
- Systems, Series-multiple ..... 8e, 20c & 29a, pages 38, 68 & 90
- Systems, Signalling ..... 64 & 64A, pages 134 & 138
- Tablet boards, Construction of ..... 53A, page 122
- Telegraph, telephone and signal circuits  
page 20; also 12h, 64 & 64A, pages 44, 134 & 138
- Telephone, telegraph and signal circuits  
page 20; also 12h, 64 & 64A, pages 44, 134 & 138
- Testing of grounds ..... 7, page 34
- Testing of insulation resistance of completed systems .. 66, page 139
- Theatre wiring ..... 31A, page 91
- Three pole crossover for high voltage line ..... 12Ad1, page 48
- Tie wires ..... 14b, page 59
- Tinning of wires, when required ..... 41a & 46b, pages 98 & 103
- Transformer stations ..... page 3; also 1 to 7, pages 23 to 34
- Transformers, Construction of ..... 62, page 132
- Transformers, Consulting Inspection Department before  
purchasing ..... page 16; also note preceding 13a, page 53
- Transformers, Extinguishing fires in ..... page 10
- Transformers, Grounding of secondaries  
Note preceding 13a; also 13Ab, pages 52 & 56
- Transformers, Installation of, inside  
page 16; also 11, 13a & 36, pages 41, 53 & 94
- Transformers, Installation of, outside ..... page 16; also 13, page 52
- Transmission lines, Constant-potential, over 5000 volts  
12A, page 45
- Trolley circuits, Grounded, Light and Power from .... 34, page 93
- Trolley wires ..... 12j to 12m, 33a to 33c, pages 45 & 92
- Tubes, Insulating. (See Bushings.)
- Tubing, Flexible. (See Flexible Tubing.)
- Tunnels for wires ..... page 6
- Underground conduits ..... page 6
- Underground conductors ..... 15, page 62
- Voltmeter, Switchboard, circuit for ..... 2e, page 27
- Voltmeters ..... page 25
- Waste, oily, Care of ..... 6b, page 34
- Waterproof construction ..... 24i & 24j, page 79
- Waterproof pendants ..... 27b, page 88
- Wire, Armored. (See Armored Cable.)

	Number, Section and Page of Rule.
Wire, Concentric .....	47c, page 104
Wire, Conduit .....	47, page 104
Wire, Construction of, General rules .....	40, page 97
Wire, Fixture .....	46, page 103
Wire, Flexible cord. (See Flexible Cord.)	
Wire netting required on arc lamps .....	19c & 29c, pages 66 and 91
Wire, Rubber-covered .....	41, page 98
Wire, Slow-burning .....	43, page 101
Wire, Slow-burning, Use of, in dry places .....	24g, page 78
Wire, Slow-burning weatherproof .....	42, page 100
Wire towers .....	page 5
Wire tunnels .....	page 6
Wire, Weatherproof .....	44, page 101
Wires, carrying capacity table .....	16, page 62
Wires, car work .....	32, page 92
Wires, concealed "knob and tube" work .....	24q to 24u, page 82
Wires, conduit work .....	24n to 24p, pages 80 & 81
Wires, constant-current systems .....	18, page 65
Wires, constant-potential systems, low voltage .....	24, page 75
Wires, constant-potential systems, high voltage .....	35, page 93
Wires, constant-potential systems, extra high voltage	38 & 39, page 94
Wires entering buildings .....	12g, page 44
Wires, Fished .....	24c & 24s, pages 75 & 82
Wires, fixture work .....	24v to 24y, page 83
Wires, Ground return, trolley systems .....	12n, page 45
Wires, grounding of lead sheaths .....	12i, page 44
Wires, Guard .....	12Ad, page 47
Wires in attics .....	24f, page 78
Wires in conduit with alternating current systems	24p & 24 Ag, pages 81 & 84
Wires in elevator shafts, Installation of .....	14g, page 62
Wires in mill yards .....	64A, page 138
Wires in metal moulding with alternating current systems .....	24m & 25Ae, pages 80 & 86
Wires in stations and dynamo rooms ..	pages 7 & 15, also 2, page 25
Wires, inside work, general rules .....	14, page 59
Wires, Joints and splices in .....	12f & 14c, pages 43 & 59
Wires, moulding work .....	24k & 24m, page 80
Wires, of high voltages, pole lines near buildings .....	12Ae, page 52
Wires on roofs .....	12 & 64A, pages 42 & 138
Wires, open work, damp places .....	14f, 24i & 24j, pages 62 & 79
Wires, open work, dry places .....	24g & 24h, pages 78 & 79
Wires, Outside .....	page 15; also 12 & 12A, pages 42 & 45
Wires, protection against mechanical injury	18e, 24e & 35d, pages 66, 76 & 94
Wires, protection in crossing wires and pipes .....	14e, page 60
Wires, Rheostat .....	4c, page 30
Wires, Screen of, at crossover of high-potential line of over 5000 volts .....	12Ad3, page 51
Wires, Service .....	12a, 12g & 64d, pages 42, 44 & 134
Wires, Signal .....	64 & 64A, pages 134 & 138
Wires, Spacing of, inside work	18d, 24h, 24j, 24r & 35c, pages 66, 79, 82 & 93
Wires, Spacing of, outside work	12b, 12Ac & 12Ad2, pages 42, 46 & 49
Wires, Stranded .....	14c & 19d, pages 59 & 67
Wires, Supporting of, in vertical conduit .....	24o, page 80
Wires, Tie .....	14b, page 59
Wires, Trolley, Installation of 12j to 12m & 33a to 33c, pages 45 & 92	
Wires, Trolley, Light and power from .....	34, page 93
Wires, Twin, when permitted .....	24d, page 76
Wires, Underground .....	15, page 62
Wires, when considered exposed to moisture .....	24f, page 78
Wiring, General suggestions for .....	page 22
Wiring, Inside .....	page 16
Wiring, Theatre .....	31A, page 91



## SUPPLEMENT

---

The changes and additional requirements which were adopted by the Underwriters' National Electric Association at the annual meetings of 1908 and 1909 have also been adopted by the Associated Factory Mutual Fire Insurance Companies. The most important of these amendments are given below, the minor changes and additions being left until the next edition of the Rules is printed.

---

The changes and additions apply to the Code rules and fine print notes, not to the Mutual fine print notes, which are to be retained in all cases unless otherwise noted.

---

### 1. Generators.

Rule 1 *g*, page 25. Add new section to read as follows:—

The use of soft rubber bushings to protect the lead wires coming through the frames of generators is permitted, except when installed where oils, grease, oily vapors or other substances known to have rapid deleterious effect on rubber, are present in such quantities and in such proximity with motor or dynamo as may cause such bushings to be liable to rapid destruction. In such cases hard wood properly filled, or preferably porcelain or micanite bushings must be used.

### 2. Conductors.

Rule 2 *c*, page 27. Amend the first line to read as follows:—

Must where not in conduit be kept rigidly in place etc.

Rule 2 *e*, page 27. Amend by striking out second fine print note.

### 7. Testing of Insulation Resistance.

Rule 7 *c*, page 34. Amend by striking out. Also strike out fine print note.

### 8. Motors.

Rule 8 *c*, page 36. Amend by adding to the first sentence the following:—

(except as provided for electric cranes, see Rule 34 A *c*, page 163.)



Rule 8 *j*, page 40. Amend by substituting "Adjustable" for "Variable," as the first word in the first line.

## 12. Wires.

Rule 12 *a*, page 42. Amend by inserting after the word "line" in the seventh line the words "except when run in conduit."

Rule 12 *b*, page 42. Amend by inserting after the word "them" in the second line the words "and except when run in conduit."

Also amend by adding a second paragraph to read as follows:—

For conduit work, wires must be placed so as to conform to rules for unlined conduit except that conduit system must be waterproof.

Rule 12 *d*, page 43. Strike out rule and both fine print notes.

Rule 12 *e*, page 43. Amend to read as follows:—

Must, where exposed to the weather, be provided with petticoat insulators of glass or porcelain; porcelain knobs or cleats and rubber hooks will not be approved. Wires on the exterior walls of buildings must be supported at least every fifteen feet, the distance between supports to be shortened if wires are liable to be disturbed.

Where not exposed to the weather, low potential wires may be supported on glass or porcelain knobs which will separate the wires at least one inch from the surface wired over, supports to be placed at least every four and one half feet.

## 13. Transformers.

Rule 13 *a*, page 53. Amend fifth line to read as follows:—  
sub-stations (except as provided in Rule 30 A, page 160) unless etc.

## 14. Wires.

Rule 14 *b*, page 59. Amend to read as follows:—

Tie wires must have an insulation equal to that of the conductors they confine. For wire smaller than No. 8 B. & S. gage split knobs or cleats shall be used except at dead ends, and tie wires and knobs will not be approved.

Screws must be used for fastening all cleats and knobs which are arranged to grip the wire.

Also add a Factory Mutual fine print note as follows:—

In Factory Mutual Work nails will be accepted in place of the screws provided they have been so driven as to firmly hold the cleats or knobs without injuring them.

**17. Switches, Cut-Outs, Circuit-Breakers, etc.**

Rule 17 *a*, page 64. Amend to read as follows:—

On constant potential circuits, all service switches and all switches controlling circuits supplying current to motors or heating devices, and all fuses, unless otherwise provided (for exceptions as to switches see Rules 8 *c*, 23 *a* and 34A *c*, pages 36, 74 and 163, for exceptions as to cut-outs see Rule 21 *a* and *b*, page 68) must be so arranged that the fuses will protect and the opening of the switch will disconnect all of the wires; that is, in the two-wire system the two wires, and the three-wire system the three wires, must be protected by the fuses and disconnected by the operation of the switch.

When installed without other automatic overload protective devices automatic overload circuit breakers must have the poles and trip coils so arranged as to afford complete protection against overloads and short circuits, and if also used in place of the switch must be so arranged that no one pole can be opened manually without disconnecting all the wires.

Rule 17 *d*, page 65. Amend to read as follows:—

Time switches, sign flashes and similar appliances must be of approved design and enclosed in an approved cabinet.

Also amend by striking out fine print notes.

**21. Automatic Cut-Outs.**

Strike out fine print note preceding Rule 21 *a* on page 68.

Rule 21 *a*, page 68. Amend second line to read as follows:—

or underground, in the nearest accessible place to the point where they etc.

Rule 21 *d*, page 69. Insert after the word "lights" in the fourth line of second paragraph the words "also rule for electric signs in the 'Approved Electric Fittings List.'"

Rule 21 *e*, page 70. Amend by adding the following:—

in which event the circuit breaker may be set as high as 100 per cent above such capacity.

Rule 21 *f*, page 70. Add new section to read as follows:—

Each phase of A. C. motor circuits, except on main switchboard or when otherwise subject to expert supervision, must be protected by an *approved* fuse whether automatic overload circuit breakers are installed or not. Single phase motors may have one side protected by an *approved* automatic overload circuit breaker only if the other side is protected by an *approved* fuse. For circuits having a maximum capacity greater than that for which enclosed fuses are approved circuit breakers alone will be approved.

**22. Switches.**

Rule 22 *a*, page 70. Amend second and third lines to read as follows:—

or underground, in the nearest readily accessible place, to the point where etc.

Rule 22 *b*, page 72. Amend fourth line to read as follows:—

will not tend to close them. Double-throw

Rule 22 *d*, page 73. Amend second and third lines of first sentence to read as follows:—

with conduit systems or not, they must be enclosed in an *approved* box constructed of iron or steel, in addition to the porcelain enclosure of the switch or receptacle.

Rule 22 *f*, page 73. Amend by adding the following:—

or they may be omitted if the switch is approved for mounting directly on the moulding.

**24. Wires.**

Rule 24 *a*, page 75. Amend to read as follows:—

Where entering cabinets must be protected by approved bushings, which fit tightly the holes in the box and are well secured in place. The wires should completely fill the holes in the bushings so as to keep out the dust, tape being used to build up the wires if necessary. On concealed knob and tube work *approved* flexible tubing will be accepted in lieu of bushings, providing it shall extend from the last porcelain support into the cabinet.

Also amend by striking out fine print note.

Rule 24 *h*, page 79. Amend by adding a third Code fine print note as follows:—

Must not be "dead-ended" at a rosette, socket or receptacle unless the last support is within twelve inches of the same.

Also amend by striking out third Factory Mutual fine print note.

Rule 24 *k*, page 80. Amend to read as follows:—

Must have an *approved* rubber insulating covering, and must be in continuous lengths from outlet to outlet, or from fitting to fitting, no joints or taps to be made in moulding. Where branch taps are necessary in moulding work *approved* fittings for this purpose must be used.

Rule 24 *u*, page 82. Amend by adding a new paragraph as follows:—

Where the surface at any outlet is broken, it must be repaired so as to leave no holes or open spaces at such outlet.

Rule 24 *v*, page 83. Amend by adding a new paragraph as follows:—

In wiring certain designs of show-case fixtures, ceiling bulls-eyes and similar appliances in which the wiring is exposed to temperatures in excess of 120° Fahr. (49° Cent.), from the heat of the lamps, *approved* slow-burning wire may be used. All such forms of fixtures must be submitted for examination, test and approval before being introduced for use.

Rule 24 *y*, page 83. Amend by adding the following:—

Wires of different systems must never be contained in or attached to the same fixture.

#### 24A. Armored Cables.

Rule 24 A *c*, page 84. Amend by adding a second fine print note to read as follows:—

It is suggested that cables, outlet boxes and fittings having conductive coatings be used in order to secure better electrical contact at all points throughout the cable system.

Rule 24 A *d*, page 84. Amend by adding a new paragraph as follows:—

The lead covering is not to be required when the cable is run against brick walls or laid in ordinary plaster walls unless same are continuously damp.

#### 25. Interior Conduits.

Rule 25 *e*, page 85. Amend by inserting after the word "bushings" in the third line the words "or fastening plates"

#### 25A. Metal Mouldings.

Rule 25 A *d*, page 86. Amend by adding a second fine print note to read as follows:—

It is suggested that outlet boxes and fittings having conductive coatings be used in order to secure better electrical contact at all points throughout the conduit system.

#### 26. Fixtures.

Rule 26 *a*, page 86. Amend by adding a new paragraph as follows:—

In straight electric fixtures where the insulation of conductors and the metal of fixtures are the equivalent of a conduit or armored cable system, or where used with approved wireless clusters or where the double braided wire extends directly into an *approved* porcelain socket, the insulating joint may be omitted.

Rule 26 *e*, page 87. Insert new section as follows:—

The so-called flat canopy sometimes used on electric and combination fixtures will not be approved except in connection with outlet boxes.

Rule 26 *f*, page 87. Insert new section as follows:—

Must, when installed on the outside of frame buildings, be of water-tight construction.

Rule 26 *g*, page 87. Insert new section as follows:—

Must not, when wired on the outside, be used in show windows or in the immediate vicinity of especially inflammable stuff.

### 29A. Mercury Vapor Lamps.

Page 91. Insert new rule as follows:—

#### Enclosed Mercury Vapor Lamps.

*a.* Must have cut-out for each lamp or series of lamps except when contained in single frame and lighted by a single operation, in which case not more than five lamps should be dependent upon single cut-out.

*b.* Must only be furnished with such resistances or regulators as are enclosed in non-combustible cases, such resistances to be treated as sources of heat. In locations where these resistances or regulators are subject to flyings of lint or combustible material, all openings through cases must be protected by fine wire gauze.

#### High Potential Vacuum Tube Systems.

*c.* The tube must be so installed as to be free from mechanical injury or liability to contact with inflammable material.

*d.* High potential coils and regulating apparatus must be installed in approved steel cabinet not less than 1-10 inch in thickness; same to be well ventilated in such a manner as to prevent the escape of any flame or sparks, in case of burnout in the various coils. All apparatus in this box must be mounted on slate base and the enclosing case positively grounded. Supplying conductors leading into this high potential case to be installed in accordance with the standard requirements governing low potential systems, where such wires do not carry a potential of over 300 volts.

### 30A. Transformers.

Page 91. Insert new rule as follows:—

#### Oil Transformers.

*a.* Must not be placed inside of any building except central stations and sub-stations, unless by special permission of the inspection department having jurisdiction.

#### Air Cooled Transformers.

*The following sections do not apply to apparatus or fittings, the operation of which depends either wholly or in part upon*

*special transformers embodied in the devices, but all such apparatus or fittings must be submitted for special examination and approval before being used.*

b. Must not be placed inside of any building excepting central stations and sub-stations, if the highest voltage of either primary or secondary exceeds 550 volts.

c. Must be so mounted that the case shall be at a distance of at least one foot from combustible material or separated therefrom by non-combustible, non-absorptive, insulating material, such as slate, marble or soapstone. This will require the use of a slab or panel somewhat larger than the transformer.

### 31B. Outline Wiring.

Page 91. Insert new rule as follows:—

**Wiring.** (Other than Signs on Exterior of Buildings):—

a. Must be connected only to low-potential systems.

b. Open or conduit work may be used, but moulding will not be permitted.

c. For open work, wires must have an *approved* rubber insulating covering. Must be rigidly supported on non-combustible, non-absorptive insulators, which separate the wires at least one inch from the surface wired over, and must be kept apart at least two and one-half inches for voltages up to 300, and four inches for higher voltages.

Rigid supporting requires, under ordinary conditions where wiring over flat surfaces, supports at least every four and one-half feet. If the wires are liable to be disturbed, the distances between supports should be shortened.

d. Where flexible tubing is required, the ends must be sealed and painted with moisture repellent, and kept at least one-half inch from surface wired over.

e. Wires for use in rigid or flexible steel conduit must comply with requirements for unlined conduit work. Where armored cable is used, the conductors must be protected from moisture by lead sheath between armor and insulation.

f. Must be protected by its own cut-out, and controlled by its own switch. Cut-outs, switches, time switches, flashers and similar appliances, must be of approved design, and must, if located inside the building, be installed as required by the Code for such devices. If outside the building they must be enclosed in a steel or cast-iron box.

If a steel box is used, the minimum thickness of the steel must be 0.128 of an inch (No. 8 B. & S. gage).

Boxes must be so constructed that when switch operates



the blade shall clear the door by at least one inch, and they must be moisture proof.

*h.* Circuits must be so arranged that not more than 1,320 watts will be finally dependent upon a single cut-out; nor shall more than 66 sockets or receptacles be connected to single circuit.

*i.* Sockets and receptacles must be of the keyless porcelain type, and wires must be soldered to lugs on same.

### 83. Car Houses.

Rule 33 *e*, page 92. Amend paragraph "3" by substituting "No. 0 B. & S." for "No. 00 B. & S." wherever it occurs.

### 84. Lighting and Power from Railway Wires.

Rule 34 *a*, page 93. Amend the third and fourth lines to read as follows:—

electric car houses, power houses, passenger and freight stations connected with the operation of street railways.

### 34A. Electric Cranes.

Page 93. Insert new rule as follows:—

*All wiring, apparatus, etc., not specifically covered by special rules, herein given, must conform to the Standard Rules and Requirements of the National Electrical Code, except that the switch required by Rule 8c for each motor may be omitted.*

#### *a.* Wiring.

1. All wires except bare collector wires, those between resistances and contact plates of rheostats and those subjected to severe external heat, must be *approved* rubber-covered and not smaller in size than No. 12 B. & S. Insulation on wires between resistances and contact plates of rheostats must conform to Section *d*, while wires subjected to severe external heat must have *approved* slow-burning insulation.

2. All wires excepting collector wires and those run in metal conduit or approved flexible cable must be supported by knobs or cleats which separate them at least one inch from the surface wired over, but in dry places where space is limited the distance between wires as required by Rule 24 *h*, page 79, cannot be obtained, each wire must be separately encased in approved flexible tubing, securely fastened in place.

Collector wires must be supported by *approved* insulators so mounted that even with the extreme movement permitted the wires will be separated at all times at least 1 1-2 inches from the surface wired over. Collector wires must be held at the ends by *approved* strain insulators.

3. Main collector wires carried along the runways must be rigidly and securely attached to their insulating supports at least every 20 feet, and separated at least six inches when run in a horizontal plane; if not run in a horizontal plane, they must be separated at least 8 inches. If spans longer than 20 feet are necessary the distance between wires must be increased proportionately but in no case shall the span exceed 40 feet.

4. Where bridge collector wires are over 80 feet long, insulating supports on which the wires may loosely lie must be provided at least every 50 feet.

Bridge collector wires must be kept at least 2 1-2 inches apart, but a greater spacing should be used whenever it may be obtained.

5. Collector wires must not be smaller in size than specified in the following table for the various spans.

Distance between rigid supports. Feet.	Size Wire required. B. & S.
0 to 30	6
31 to 60	4
Over 60	2

*b. Collectors.*

Must be so designed that sparking between them and collector wires will be reduced to a minimum.

*c. Switches and Cut-Outs.*

1. The main collector wires must be protected by a cut-out and the circuit controlled by a switch. Cut-out and switch to be so located as to be easy of access from the floor.

2. Cranes operated from cabs must have a cut-out and switch connected into the leads from the main collector wires and so located in the cab as to be readily accessible to the operator.

3. Where there is more than one motor on a single crane, each motor lead must be protected by a cut-out located in the cab if there is one.

*d. Controllers.*

Must be installed according to Rule 4, page 30, except that if the crane is located out doors the insulation on wires between resistances and contact plates of rheostats must be rubber where the wires are exposed to moisture and insulation is necessary and also where they are grouped. If the crane operates over readily combustible material, the resistances must be placed in an enclosure made of non-combustible material, thoroughly ventilated and so constructed that it will not permit any flame or molten metal to escape in the event of burning out the resistances. If the resistances are

located in the cab, this result may be obtained by constructing the cab of non-combustible material and providing sides which enclose the cab from its floor to a height at least 6 inches above the top of the resistances.

*e.* **Grounding of Iron Work.**

The motor frames, the entire frame of the crane and the tracks must be permanently and effectively grounded.

**45. Flexible Cord.**

Rule 45, page 101. Amend to read as follows:—

*Cords for pendant lamps and for portable use including Elevator, Lighting and Control Cables and Theatre Stage and Border Cable (for cords for Portable Heating Apparatus, see Section d, page 165.)*

*a.* Must be made of copper conductors, each built up from wires not larger than No. 26, or smaller than No. 36 B. & S. gage. Each conductor must have a carrying capacity equivalent to not less than a No. 18 B. & S. gage wire, and must be covered by an *approved* insulation and protected from mechanical injury according to the following specifications for the several types of cord or cable. Each conductor must be covered with a tight close wind of fine cotton, or some other approved method must be employed to prevent a broken strand puncturing the insulation and to keep the rubber compound from corroding the copper, and must have a distinctive marking as required by Rule 40 *b*, page 98.

*b.* The insulating covering on each conductor must comply with Rule 41 *b* and *d*, page 98 (for exceptions see below) for thickness of wall and dielectric strength and must also comply with Rule 41 *c*, page 98, except that insulation less than 3-64 of an inch in thickness (conductors having a capacity less than No. 14 B. & S. gage wire) must show an insulation resistance of not less than 50 megohms per mile during two weeks' immersion in water at 70° Fahr. (21° Cent.).

*c.* Must have an outer protecting covering as follows:—

1. **For Pendant Lamps**—In this class is to be included all flexible cord, which, under usual conditions, hangs freely in air, and which is not likely to be moved sufficiently to come in contact with surrounding objects.

It should be noted that pendant lamps provided with long cords, so that they can be carried about or hung over nails, or on machinery, etc., are not included in this class, even though they are usually allowed to hang freely in air.

Each conductor must have an approved braided covering so put on and sealed in place that when cut it will not fray out.

For use in damp places the insulation must be at least 3-64 of an inch thick and the braided coverings must either be

thoroughly saturated with a moisture proof preservative compound or be enclosed in an outer braided moisture-proof preservative covering over the whole.

**2. For Portables.**—Flexible cord for portable use except in offices, dwellings or similar places, where cord is not liable to rough usage and where appearance is an essential feature, must meet all the requirements for flexible cord for pendants and in addition must have a tough, braided cover over the whole. There must also be an extra layer of rubber between the outer cover and the flexible cord.

For use in damp places the insulation must be at least 3-64 of an inch thick and the cord must have its outer covering saturated with a moisture-proof preservative compound thoroughly slicked down or must have a filler of approved material instead of the extra layer of rubber and have two outer braids saturated with a moisture-proof compound with the exterior surface thoroughly slicked down.

In offices, dwellings, or in similar places where cord is not liable to rough usage and where appearance is an essential feature, flexible cord for portable use must meet all of the requirements for flexible cord for "pendant lamps," both as to construction and thickness of insulation, and in addition must have a tough, braided cover over the whole, or providing there is an extra layer of rubber between the flexible cord and the outer cover, the insulation proper on each stranded conductor of cord may be 1-64 of an inch in thickness instead of as required for pendant cords.

Flexible cord for portable use may, instead of the outer coverings described above, have an approved metal, flexible armor.

**d. For Portable Heating Apparatus.**—*Applies to all smoothing and sad irons and to any other heating device requiring over 250 watts. Must be made up as follows:—*

1. Conductors must comply with Section *a* or may be of braided copper. If braided, each wire to be not larger than No. 30, or smaller than No. 36 B. & S. gage, except for conductors having a greater carrying capacity than No. 12 B. & S. gage when each wire may be as large as No. 28 B. & S. gage.

2. An insulating covering of rubber or other approved material not less than 1-64 inch in thickness.

3. A braided covering of not less than 1-32 inch thickness, composed of best quality long fibre asbestos, containing not over 5 per cent of vegetable fibre.

4. An outer reinforcing covering not less than 1-64 inch thick, especially designed to resist abrasion, must enclose either all the conductors as a whole or each conductor separately.

**e. Theatre Stage Cable.**—Shall consist of not more than three flexible copper conductors, each of a capacity not exceeding

No. 4 B. & S. gage, each of which shall be built up of wires not larger than No. 26 B. & S. gage, each conductor to have a tight close wind of cotton or some other *approved* method must be employed to prevent a broken strand puncturing the insulation and to keep the rubber compound from corroding the copper. The insulation proper to be of rubber complying with Rules 41 *b* and *d*, page 98, and with requirements of Rule 41 *c*, page 98, except that insulations less than 3-64 of an inch in thickness (conductors having a capacity less than No. 14 B. & S. gage wire) must show an insulation resistance of not less than 50 megohms per mile during two weeks' immersion in water at 70° Fahr. (21° Cent.), must have on each conductor an outer protective braided covering properly saturated with a preservative compound. The conductors to be twisted together, a filler of *approved* material being used to make cable round and to act as a cushion, and finished with two weather-proof braids over the whole.

The completed cable must be of such a flexible nature as to be readily handled, and when laid on the floor must align itself to the floor level.

*f. Border Cables.*—Shall consist of flexible copper conductors, each of which shall be built up of wires not larger than No. 26 B. & S. gage, each conductor to have a tight close wind of cotton, or some other approved method must be employed to prevent a broken strand puncturing the insulation, and to keep the rubber compound from corroding the copper. The insulation proper, to be of rubber complying with requirements of Rules 41 *b*, *c* and *d*, page 98, must have on each conductor an outer protective braided covering properly saturated with a preservative compound. The conductors to be cabled together and finished with two weather-proof braids over the whole.

*g. Elevator Lighting and Control Cables.*—Must comply with the requirements for theatre cable as regards insulation proper and the construction and covering of the individual conductors, except that none of these conductors shall be smaller than No. 14 B. & S. gage for elevator lighting cables, or No. 16 for elevator control cables. The outer covering shall consist either of three braids or of an extra layer of rubber and one or more outer braids. All braids must be properly treated with a preservative compound.

#### 49. Interior Conduits.

Rule 49 *h*, page 106. Amend by omitting the words "when removed from the pipe entire"

#### 49A. Switch and Outlet Boxes.

Rule 49 A, page 107. Amend heading to read:—

**Outlet, Junction and Flush Switch Boxes.**

Also amend by inserting the following paragraph preceding rule 49 A a:—

*For boxes for panel-boards, cut-outs and switches other than flush switches see Rule 54, page 123.*

Rule 49 A a, page 107. Amend by adding the following:—

Junction boxes of larger sizes must comply with requirements of Rule 54, page 123, but in all cases must be of metal.

Rule 49 A b, page 107. Amend by adding a fine print note as follows:—

It is recommended that the protective coating be of conductive material such as tin or zinc.

### 51. Switches.

Rule 51 j, page 113. Amend fine print note to read as follows:—

Triple pole switches designed with 125 volt spacings, between adjacent blades, should be marked 125 volts, and may be used on D. C. 3-wire systems having 125 volts between adjacent wires and 250 volts between the two outside wires.

Rule 51 n, page 114. Amend the first sentence by striking out everything following "at full load."

Also amend by striking out the fine print note.

Rule 51 o, page 114. Amend by striking out second sentence.

Rule 51 s, page 115. Amend by inserting the following fine print note after the first paragraph:—

Snap switches of the spring break pattern, normally complying with the above requirements, but with movement of the contact carrier under control of the operator at any point in the operation of the device, must be considered in a class with switches of the regular knife blade pattern and conform to the specifications of Rule 51 k, page 113.

Also amend the second paragraph by adding the following:—

For switches rated higher than 10 amperes this test shall be at 25 per cent. overload instead of 50 per cent.

Rule 51 t, page 115. Amend the first sentence of the second paragraph by omitting reference to the face plate.

### 51A. Circuit Breakers.

Rule 51 A, page 115. Insert new rule as follows:—

Circuit Breakers for operation on circuits of 550 volts or less must be made to comply with the following specifications, except in those few cases where peculiar design allows the breaker to fulfill the general requirements in some other way, and where it can successfully withstand the test of Section d. In such cases the breakers should be submitted for special examination and approval before being used.

*a. Base.*—Must be mounted on non-combustible, non-absorptive insulating bases, such as slate or marble. Bases with an



area of over twenty-five square inches must have at least four supporting screws. Holes for the supporting screws must be so located or countersunk that there will be at least one-half of an inch space measured over the surface between the head of the screw or washer and the nearest live metal part, and in all cases when between parts of opposite polarity must be countersunk.

*b. Mounting.*—Pieces carrying contact parts must be screwed to the base by at least two screws, or else made with a square shoulder, dowel pin, or equivalent device, to prevent possible turning, and the nuts or screw heads on the under side of the base of "front connected" breakers must be countersunk not less than 1-8 inch, and covered with a waterproof compound which will not melt below 150° Fahr. (65° Cent.). All breakers must be provided with easily accessible means of tripping them by hand without injury to the operator.

*c. Breaking Capacity.*—Must successfully operate three times with two minute intervals intervening without incapacitating the breaker, the conditions of the testing current to be as given in the following table:—

Current rating of breakers.	Per cent. of Voltage drop in test circuit with rated current flowing.	Maximum available capacity of supply system not including overload capacity.
0 to 100 Amp.	2	1,000 Amp.
101 to 300 Amp.	3	3,000 Amp.
400 Amp.	4	4,000 Amp.
500 Amp.	5	5,000 Amp.

No filing of contacts or other repairing of the breaker to be made during the test.

Multiple breakers must comply with above requirements whether the test is on all poles at once or on one pole individually.

*d. Voltage Test.*—Must successfully withstand 2,000 volts A. C. for one minute between live metal and ground, between poles in multi-polar breaker, and between terminals with breaker open.

*e. Carrying Capacity.*—The maximum rise in temperature at rated current must not exceed 50° Cent. for coils, or 30° Cent. for other parts.

*f. Calibration.*—Must not have a plus or minus error greater than 10 per cent at any point of its calibration.

*g. Mechanism.*—Metal work of automatic overload circuit breakers must be substantial in construction, and must have ample metal for stiffness. The contact parts shall be arranged so that thoroughly good bearings are obtained; the entire device must be mechanically well made throughout.

*h. Marking.*—Must be plainly marked, where it will be visible when installed, with the name of the maker and the current and voltage for which the device is designed.

**52. Cut-Outs and Circuit Breakers.**

Rule 52, page 115. Amend heading to read "**Cut-Outs.**"

Rule 52 *d*, page 116. Omit.

Rule 52 *k*, page 117. Omit.

Rule 52 *s*, page 119. Omit.

**53. Fuses.**

Rule 53 *f*, page 120. Amend the 0-30 and 31-60 ampere classifications as follows:—

0-30 Amps.	}	A. Cartridge fuse (ferrule contact).
		B. Approved plugs for Edison cut-outs not exceeding 125 volts, but including 3-wire circuits with grounded neutral and 250 volts between outside wires.
31-60 "	}	Cartridge fuse (ferrule contact).

**53A. Tablet and Panel Boards.**

Rule 53 A, page 122. Amend to read as follows:—

The following specifications are intended to apply to all panel and distributing boards used for the control of light and power circuits, but not to such switchboards in central stations, sub-stations or isolated plants as directly control energy derived from generators or transforming devices.

*a. Design.*—The specifications for construction of switches and cut-outs (see Rules 51 and 52, pages 111 and 115,) must be followed as far as they apply.

In the relative arrangement of fuses and switches, the fuses may be placed between the bus-bars and the switches, or between the switches and the circuits, except in the case of service switches, when Rule 21 *a*, page 68, must be complied with. When the branch switches are between the fuses and bus-bars, the connections must be so arranged that the blades will be dead when the switches are open.

When there are exposed live metal parts on the back of board, a space of at least one-half inch must be provided between such live metal parts and the cabinet in which board is mounted.

*b. Spacings.*—The following minimum distance between bare live metal parts (bus-bars, etc.) must be maintained:—

	Between parts of opposite polarity, except at switches and linkfuses.		Between parts of same polarity.
	When mounted on the same surface.	When held free in air.	At link fuses.
0-125 volts.	3/4 inch.	1/2 inch.	1/2 inch.
126-250 "	1 1/4 "	3/4 "	3/4 "
251-600 "	2 "	1 3/4 "	

At switches or enclosed fuses, parts of the same polarity may be placed as close together as convenience in handling will allow.

It should be noted that the above distances are the minimum allowable, and it is urged that greater distances be adopted wherever the conditions will permit.

The spacings given in the first column apply to the branch conductors where enclosed fuses are used. Where link fuses or knife switches are used, the spacings must be at least as great as those required by Rules 51 and 52, pages 111 and 115.

The spacings given in the second column apply to the distance between the raised main bars and between these bars and the branch bars over which they pass.

The spacings given in the third column are intended to prevent the melting of a link fuse by the blowing of an adjacent fuse of the same polarity.

Panel boards of special design in which the insulation and separation between bus-bars and between other current-carrying parts is secured by means of barriers or insulating materials instead of by the spacings given above, must be submitted for special examination and approval before being used.

*c. Marking.*—Must be marked where the marking can be plainly seen when installed, with the name or trade-mark of the manufacturer and the maximum capacity in amperes and the voltage for which the board is designed.

#### 54. Cut-Out Cabinets.

Rule 54, page 123. Amend to read as follows:—

*For panel and distributing boards, cut-outs and switches.*

*(For Installation Rule see Rules 8 d, 17 b, 17 c, 17 d, 21 c and 22 b, pages 37, 64, 65, 69 and 72.)*

*a. Design.*—Must in all cases be so constructed as to insure ample strength and rigidity and be dust-tight.

The hard usage to which cabinets are often subjected, especially during process of installation, makes it necessary so to construct them that they will be strong enough to keep their shape, thus permitting doors to close tightly and making possible the proper installation of wiring and conduit.

When doors are of metal, and less than 0.109 inch (No. 12 U. S. gage) in thickness and are not lined with insulating material there must be a space of at least one inch between the door and an enclosed fuse or any live metal part. A space of at least two inches must be provided between open-link fuses and metal, metal-lined or glass paneled doors of cabinets. Except as above specified there must be a space of at least  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch between the walls, back or door of any cabinet and any exposed live metal part.

There must be a space of at least  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch between the walls and back of any cabinet and the nearest exposed current-carrying part.

For use in theatres, however, a 6-inch spacing must be provided between any fuse and the front of door of enclosing cabinet as called for in Rule 31A e, 2.

*b. Material.*—May be either of cast or sheet metal, wood or approved composition.

All metal used in construction of cabinets including linings, if any, must be thoroughly painted or otherwise treated to prevent corrosion.

*c. Wooden Cabinets.*—Wood must be well seasoned and at least 3-4 inch thick and be thoroughly filled and painted, and must be lined with a non-combustible material.

*d. Linings.*—Except for metal conduit systems or when armored cable or metal moulding is used linings may be of

stiff asbestos board of approved make not less than 1-8 inch thick firmly secured by shellac or tacks.

In all cabinets, linings of slate, marble or approved composition must be at least 1-4 inch in thickness and firmly secured in place, and when metal is used for the lining it must be at least .0625 inch thick (No. 16 U. S. gage). On metal conduit systems or when armored cable or metal moulding is used metal linings must be bonded so as to provide for suitable bonding for ground connections.

*e. Composition Cabinets.*—Only approved material should be used, and in no case less than 3-4 of an inch in thickness. Cabinets of this type must not be used with metal conduit, armoured cable or metal moulding, unless metal lined as required for wooden cabinets.

*f. Metal Cabinets.*—If cast metal is used a thickness of at least 1-8 inch must be provided. Sheet metal must not be less than .0625 inch thick (No. 16 U. S. gage), and must in every case be of sufficient thickness or so reinforced as to comply with Section (a) "*Design.*" In cabinets having an area of more than 800 square inches for any surface or having a single dimension greater than 4 feet, sheet metal must be at least .078 inch thick (No. 14 U. S. gage).

*g. Doors.*—Must close against a rabbet or have flanges over edges so as to make cabinets dust-tight. Hinges must be of strong and durable design. A strong spring catch or some equivalent device must be provided so as to keep the door closed, and a lock may be used in addition to the catch, if desired.

When doors have glass panels the glass must be at least 1-8 inch thick (commercial thickness), and must not have a greater area than 450 square inches unless plate glass at least 1-4 inch in thickness is used.

*h. Marking.*—Must be marked with manufacturer's name where the name can be plainly seen when the cabinet is installed.

#### 54A. Rosettes.

Rule 54 A c, page 126. Amend first line by changing ".07 inch" to ".06 inch."

#### 55. Sockets.

Rule 55 b, page 127. Amend second sentence to read as follows:—

All sockets and receptacles must be marked with the capacity in watts and the voltage for which they are designed.

Rule 55 j, page 128. Amend to read as follows:—

The base on which the current carrying parts are mounted

must be of porcelain and all insulating material used must be of *approved* type.

### 57. Arc Lamps.

Rule 57 *d*, page 130. Add new section as follows:—

Terminals must be designed to secure a thoroughly good and permanent contact with the supply wires, which contact must not become loosened by motion of the lamp during trimming.

### 60. Rheostats.

Rule 60 *a*, page 130. Amend by adding the following fine print notes:—

Wood or other suitable material may be used for parts of the casings or covers of drum controllers, providing these parts are properly lined or treated with fire resisting materials, and so arranged that should the combustible parts within the casing be ignited, the fire would be confined within the casing or cover.

In drum controllers and apparatus of like nature where the controlling mechanism is entirely enclosed in a substantial tight metal case or compartment, hard wood or other suitable material may be used for bases for mounting current carrying parts, or for other parts which cannot readily be made of non-combustible material, provided such combustible material is present only in such amount and so disposed that, even if it be totally destroyed by fire or excessive heat, the effect shall be confined to the interior of the case.

Rule 60 *f*, page 131. Amend by inserting after the word "and" in the third line the words "for direct current circuits"

Also amend by adding another sentence as follows:—

In motor starting rheostats for alternating current circuits the automatic interrupting device may be omitted.

Rule 60 *h*, page 131. Amend by adding two new paragraphs as follows:—

Starting duty resistances shall either be so constructed that if the resistance conductor be fused the arc, or any attendant flame or molten droppings shall be confined within the rheostat, or they shall be constructed with such capacity that when the rated full-load current is passed through the entire resistance for a period of five minutes there shall be no resultant flaming, or molten droppings.

Continuous duty resistances shall either be so constructed that if the resistive conductor be fused the arc or any attendant flame or molten droppings shall be confined within the rheostat or they shall be constructed with such capacity that if subjected to a current flow throughout the entire rheostat, 25 per cent in excess of that at which they are rated, for a period of two hours, there shall be no resultant flaming, or molten droppings.

**62. Transformers.**

Rule 62 *b* 2, page 133. Amend to read as follows:—

When heated to normal full load operating temperature, the insulation of transformers, the normal primary voltage of which does not exceed 5,000 volts, shall withstand continuously for one minute a difference of potential of 10,000 volts (alternating) between primary and secondary coils and between the primary coils and the core. For higher primary voltages the test shall be at double the normal voltage. Transformers shall also withstand a no-load "run" at double voltage for thirty minutes.

**64. Signaling Systems.**

Rule 64 *b*, page 134. Amend last line by changing 26 to 24.

Insert the following note in italics just preceding Rule 64 *c*, page 134.

*When the wires are carried in approved cables, the next three sections (c, d and e) do not apply.*

Rule 64 *d*, page 134. Amend by striking out everything after the word "apart" in next to last line.

Rule 64 *l* 3, page 136. Amend by replacing the second and third paragraphs of sub-section 3 by the following:—

When the ground wire is attached to a water pipe or a gas pipe, it may be connected by means of an approved ground clamp fastened to a thoroughly clean portion of said pipe, or the pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned and tinned with rosin flux solder, and the ground wire shall then be wrapped tightly around the pipe and thoroughly soldered to it.

Rule 64 *n*, page 137. Amend second sentence to read as follows:—

They must not come nearer than three inches to any electric light or power wire in the building, unless separated therefrom by some continuous and firmly fixed non-conductor creating a permanent separation; this non-conductor to be in addition to the regular insulation on the wire.

**65. Electric Gas Lighting.**

Rule 65 *a*, page 138. Amend to read as follows:—

Electric gas lighting, unless it is the *frictional* system, must not be used on the same fixture with the electric light.